

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Before driving	Information on the hybrid system and adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column
2	When driving	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information
3	Interior features	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience
4	Maintenance and care	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information
5	When trouble arises	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident
6	Vehicle specifications	Detailed vehicle information
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual

1 Before driving

1-1. Hybrid system

Hybrid system features	38
Hybrid system precautions ...	43
Energy monitor/ consumption screen	49
Hybrid vehicle driving tips	58

1-2. Key information

Keys	61
------------	----

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Smart entry & start system ...	64
Wireless remote control	88
Side doors	90
Back door	93

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats	99
Second seats	103
Third seats	109
Head restraints	113
Seat belts	116
Steering wheel	125
Inside rear view mirror	126
Outside rear view mirrors	128

1-5. Opening and closing the windows

Power windows	130
---------------------	-----

1-6. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap	134
------------------------------------	-----

1-7. Theft deterrent system

Immobilizer system	138
Double locking system	143
Alarm	145

1-8. Safety information

Correct driving posture	151
SRS airbags	153
Airbag manual on-off system	166
Child restraint systems	168
Installing child restraints	179

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle	196
Power (ignition) switch	208
EV drive mode	215
Hybrid transmission	218
Turn signal lever	227
Parking brake.....	228
Horn	229

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters	230
Indicators and warning lights	242
Head-up display	247

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight switch.....	255
Fog light switch	260
Windshield wipers and washer	262
Rear window wiper and washer	266
Headlight cleaner switch.....	268

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control	269
Dynamic radar cruise control.....	274
Driving assist systems.....	292
Hill-start assist control	298
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety System).....	301

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage.....	310
Winter driving tips.....	313
Trailer towing.....	317

1

2

3

4

5

6

3 Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system	320
Using the steering wheel climate remote control switches	333
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch	335

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types	336
--------------------------	-----

3-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list	341
• Interior lights	342
• Personal lights	343

3-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features	345
• Glove boxes	347
• Console box	348
• Cup holders	349
• Bottle holders	351
• Auxiliary boxes	352
• Door pockets	354
• Card holder	355

3-5. Other interior features

Sun visors	356
Vanity mirrors	357
Clock	358
Power outlets	359
Seat heaters	361
Panoramic roof shades	363
Rear sunshades	367
Assist grips	368
Floor mats	369
Luggage compartment features	371

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care

- Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 376
- Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 381

4-2. Maintenance

- Maintenance requirements..... 384

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

- Do-it-yourself service precautions 387
- Hood 391
- Positioning a floor jack..... 394
- Engine compartment..... 397
- 12-volt battery 407
- Tires..... 413
- Tire inflation pressure 416
- Wheels..... 419
- Air conditioning filter 421
- Electronic key battery 424
- Checking and replacing fuses 427
- Light bulbs 439

5 When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

- Emergency flashers 454
- If your vehicle needs to be towed 455
- If you think something is wrong 462

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 463
- If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire) 476
- If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 488
- If the hybrid system will not start 510
- If you lose your keys 512
- If the electronic key does not operate properly 513
- If the 12-volt battery is discharged 516
- If your vehicle overheats 522
- If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 527
- If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 529

1

2

3

4

5

6

6 Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....	532
Fuel information	544

6-2. Customization

Customizable features	546
-----------------------------	-----

Index

Abbreviation list.....	554
Alphabetical index	555
What to do if... ..	566

1

2

3

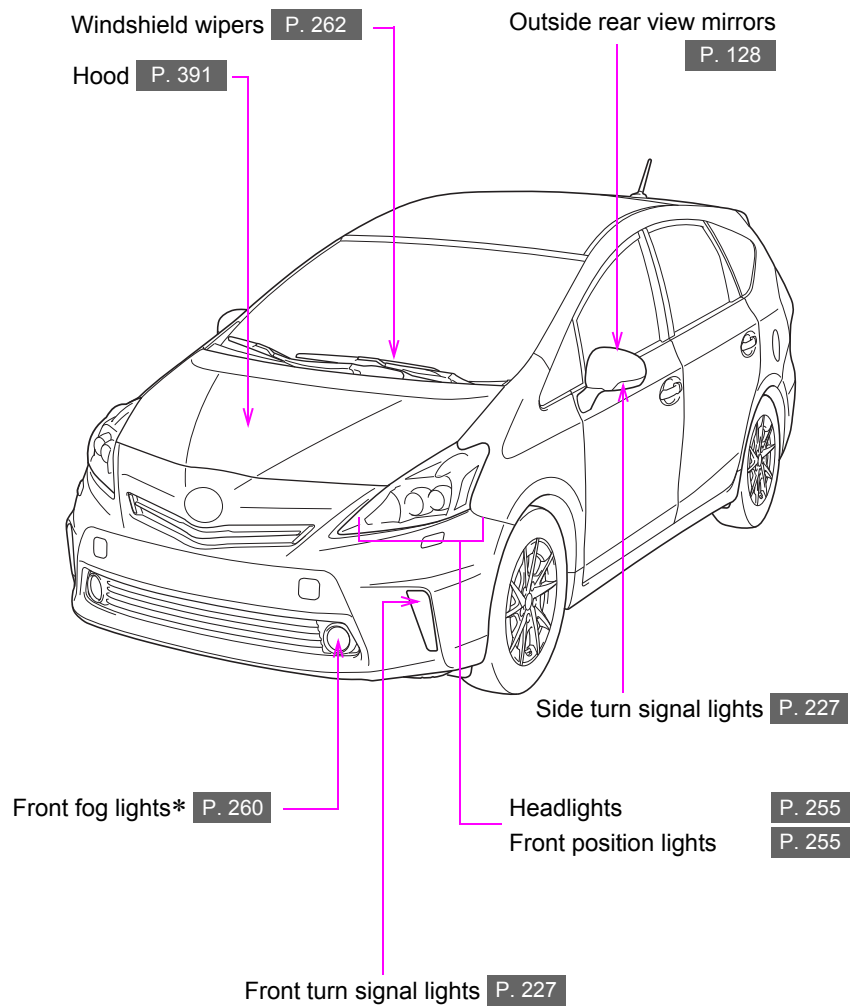
4

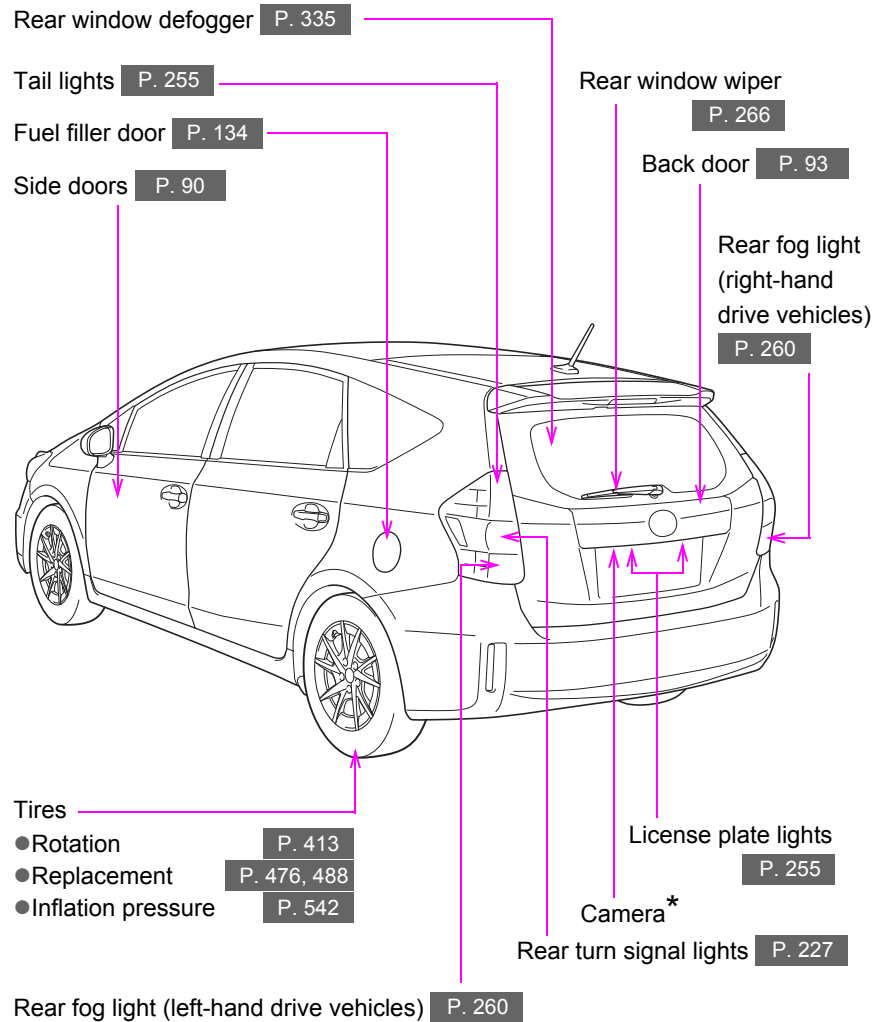
5

6

Pictorial index

Exterior



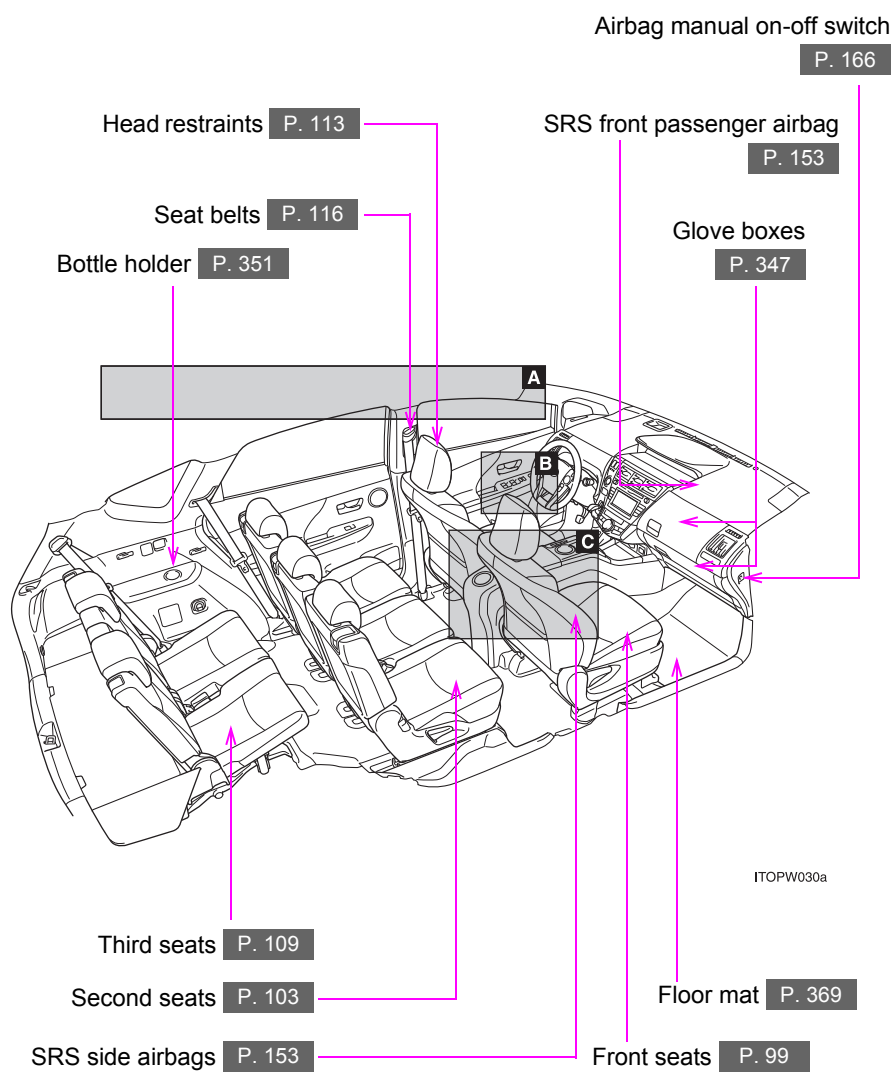


*: If equipped

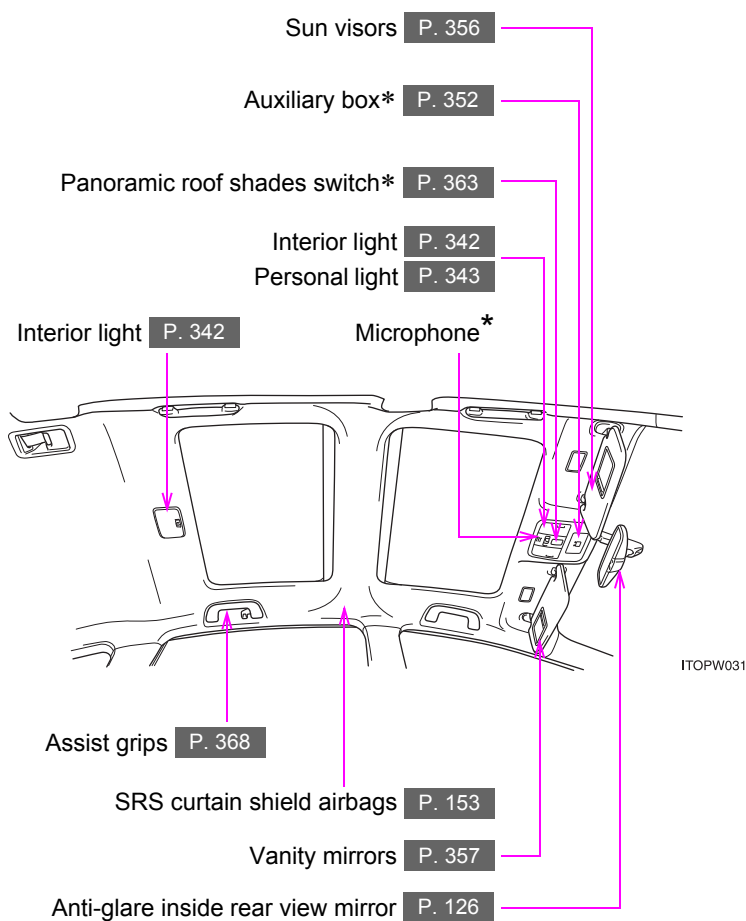
*: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's Manual" or "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Pictorial index

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A



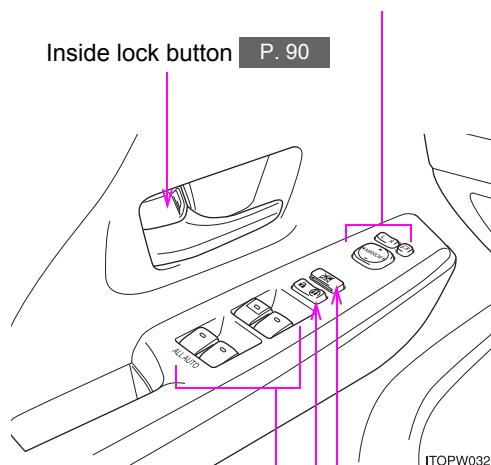
*: If equipped

*: Refer to ““touch screen” Owner’s Manual”
or “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

B

Outside rear view mirror switches **P. 128**

Inside lock button **P. 90**

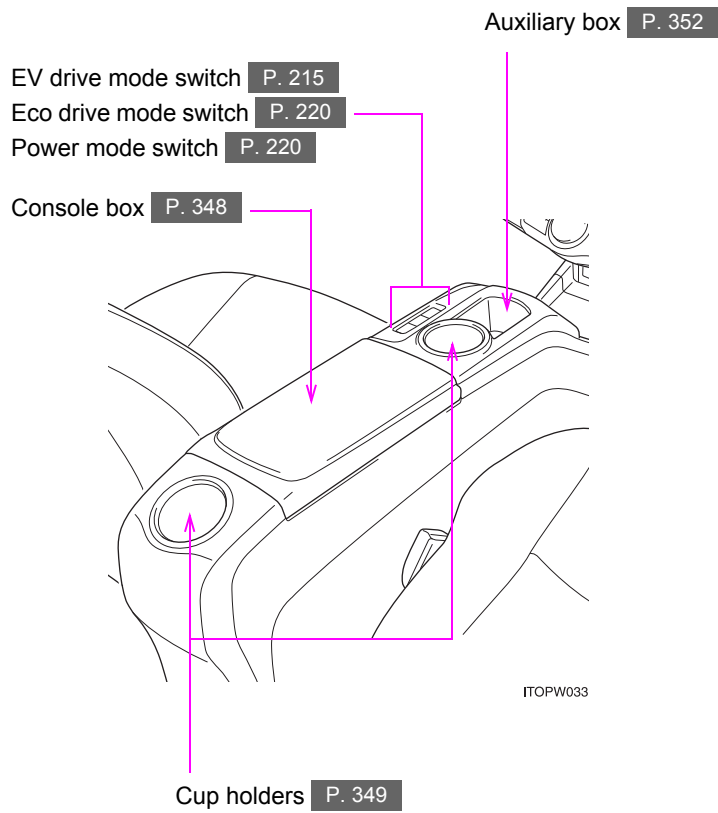


Window lock switch **P. 130**

Door lock switch **P. 90**

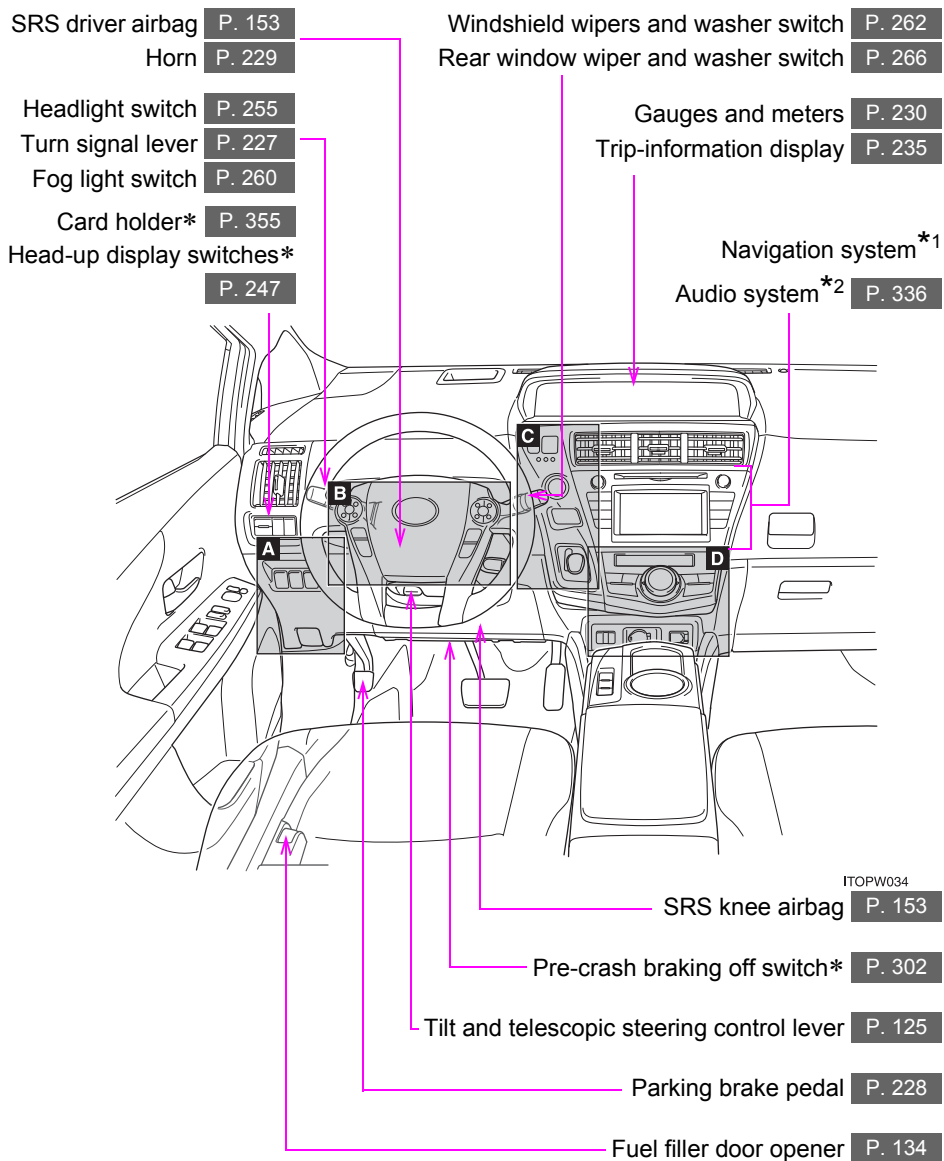
Power window switches **P. 130**

C

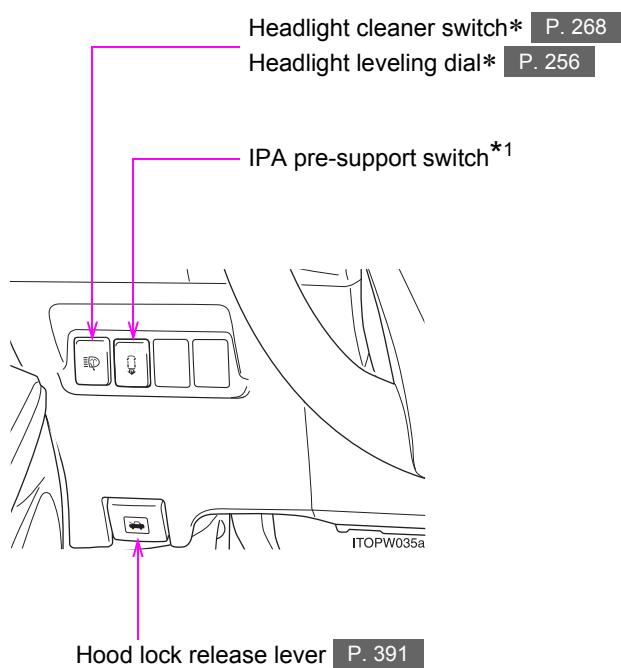


Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A



*: If equipped

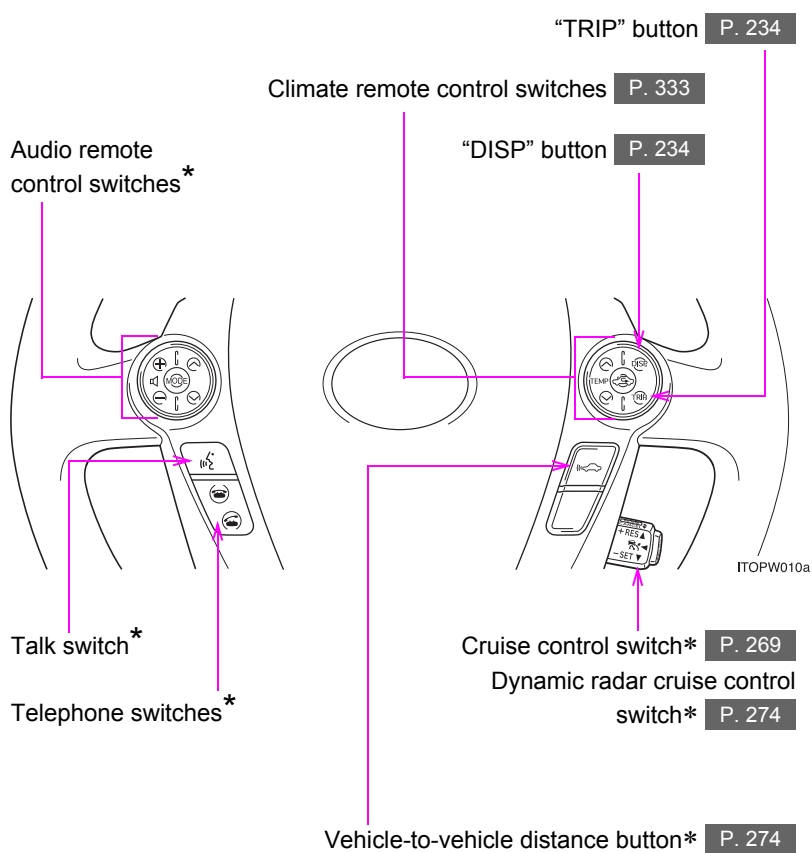
*¹: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

*²: Refer to "touch screen" Owner's Manual".

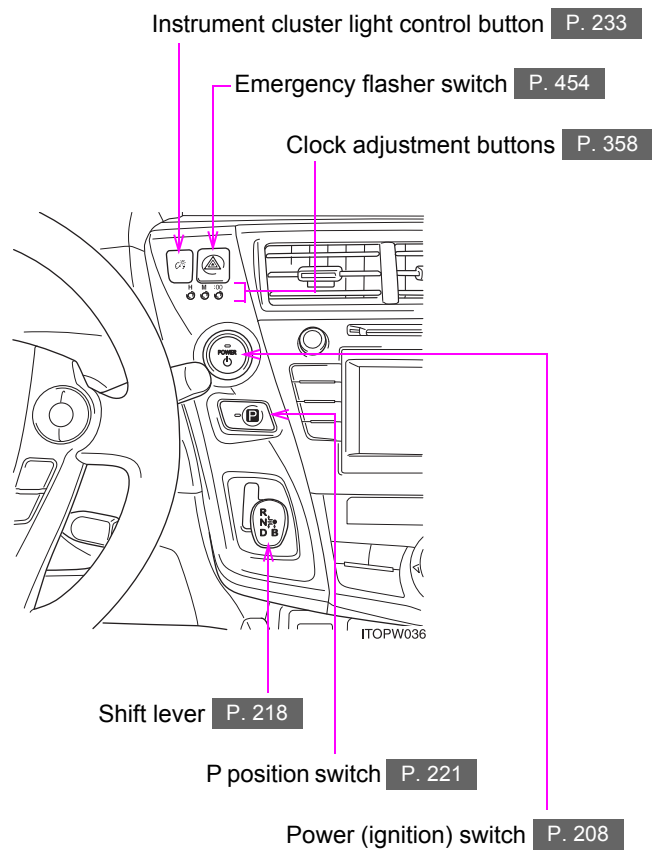
Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)

B



C



*: If equipped
*: Refer to ““touch screen” Owner’s Manual”
or “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

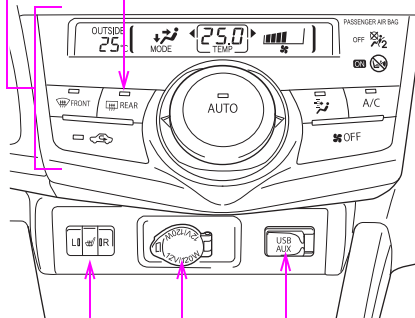
Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)

D

Air conditioning system P. 320

Rear window and outside
rear view mirror defoggers P. 335

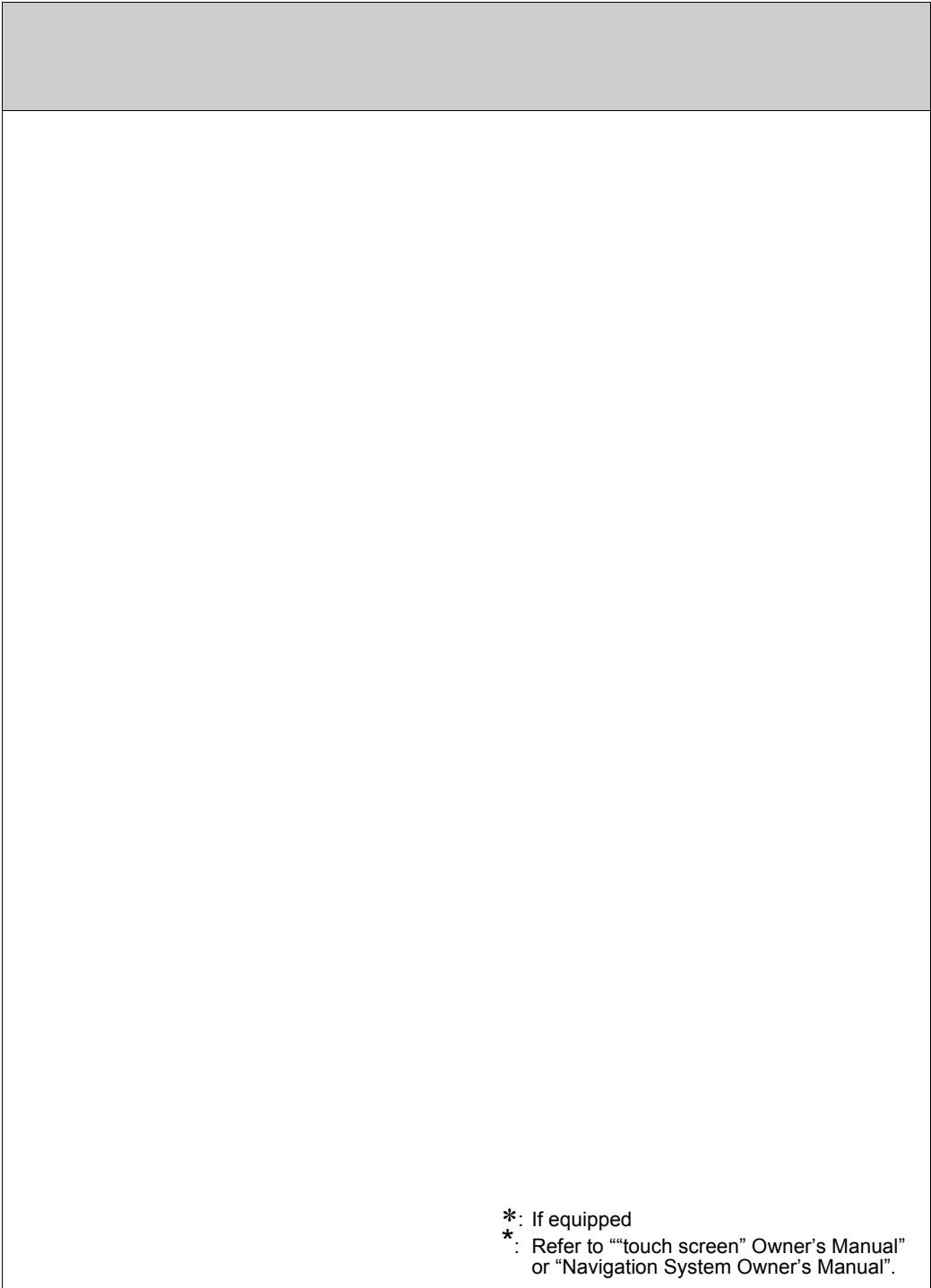


ITOPW037

AUX port/USB port*

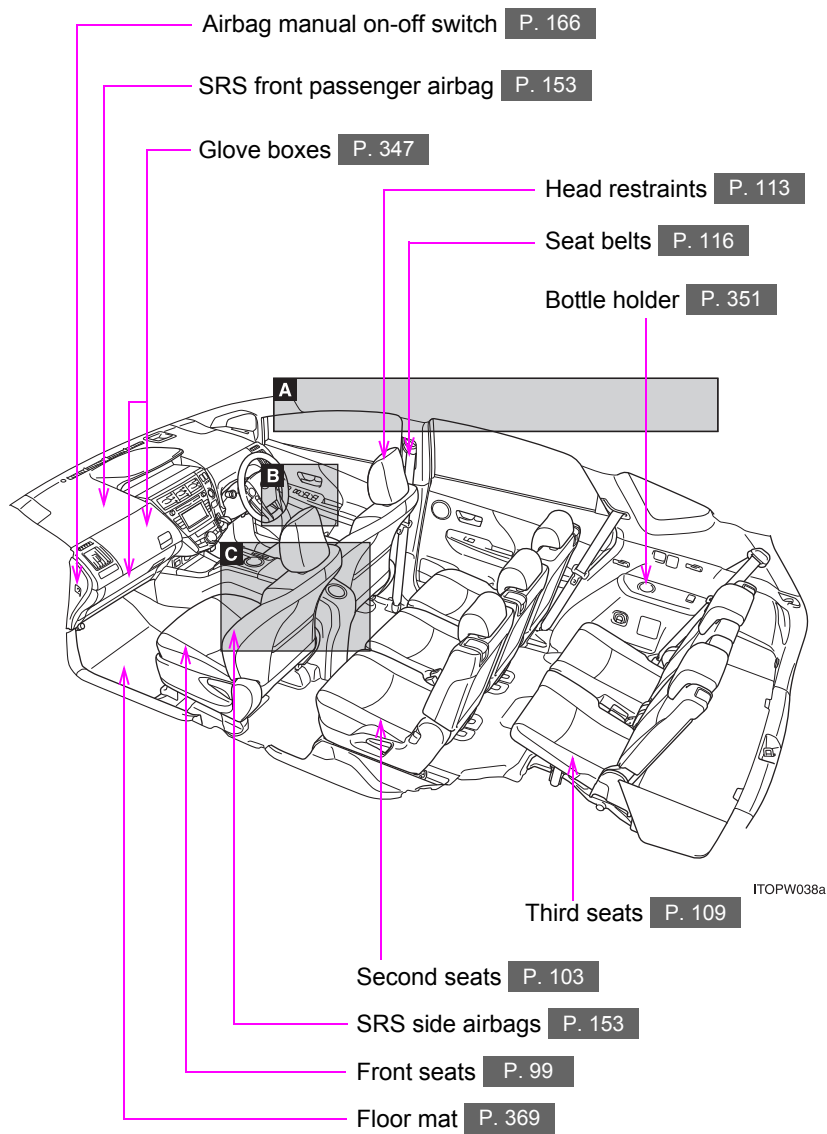
Power outlet P. 359

Seat heater switches* P. 361

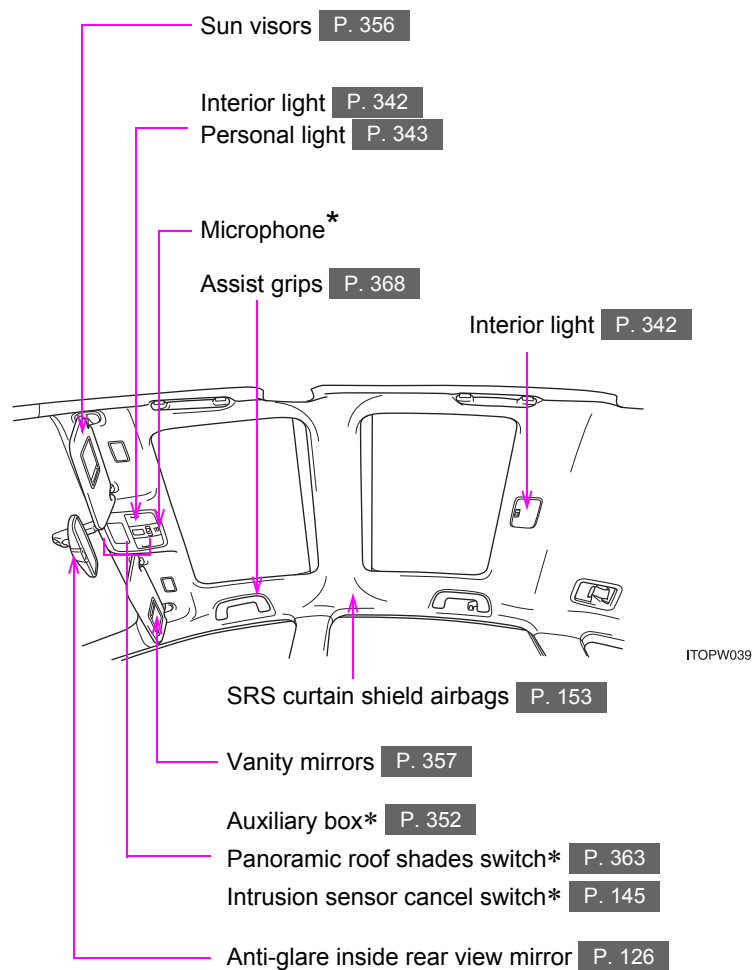


Pictorial index

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



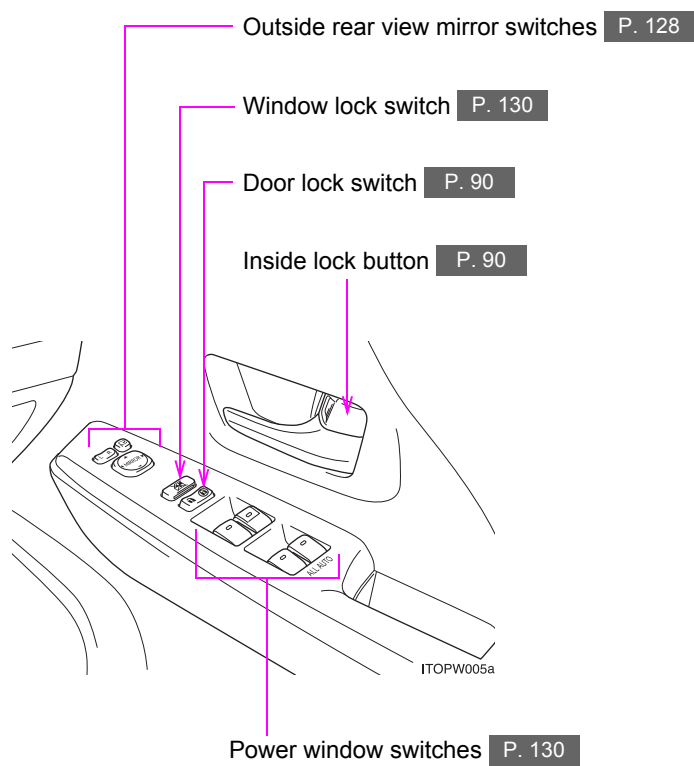
A

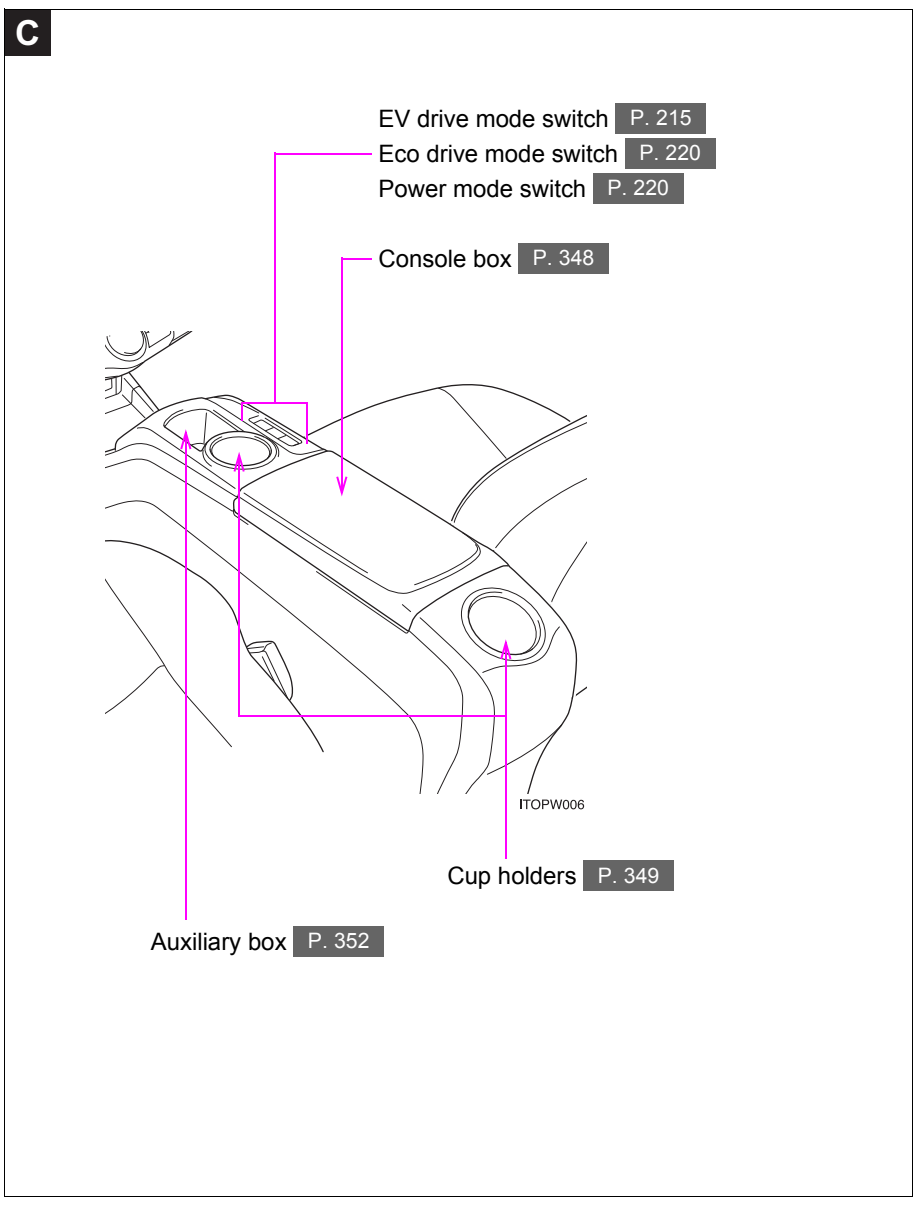


*: If equipped

*: Refer to “touch screen” Owner’s Manual”
or “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

B





Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)

SRS driver airbag P. 153

Horn P. 229

Headlight switch P. 255

Turn signal lever P. 227

Fog light switch P. 260

Gauges and meters P. 230

Trip-information display P. 235

Windshield wipers and washer switch P. 262

Rear window wiper and washer switch P. 266

Head-up display switches* P. 247

Auxiliary box* P. 352

Navigation system*¹

Audio system*² P. 336

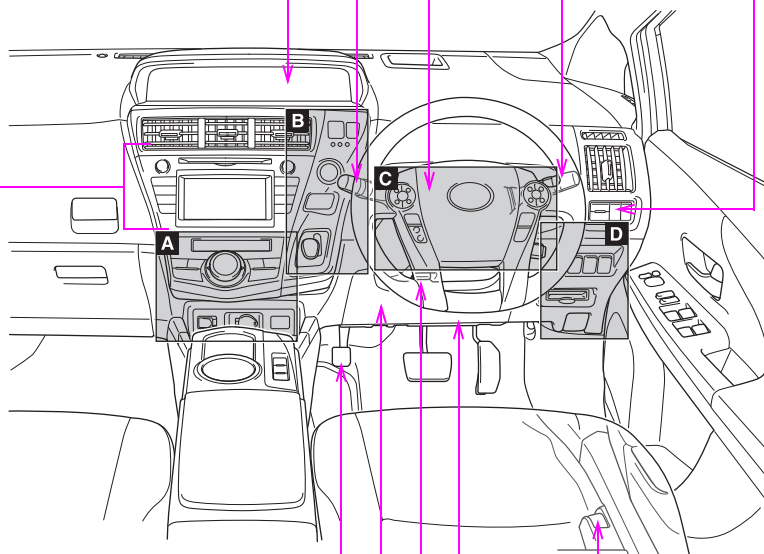
Parking brake pedal P. 228

SRS knee airbag P. 153

Fuel filler door opener P. 134

Pre-crash braking off switch* P. 302

Tilt and telescopic steering control lever P. 125

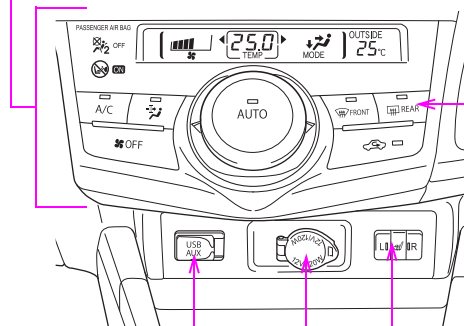


ITOPW040

A

Air conditioning system P. 320

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers P. 335



ITOPW041

Seat heater switches* P. 361

Power outlet P. 359

AUX port/USB port*^{1, 2}

*: If equipped

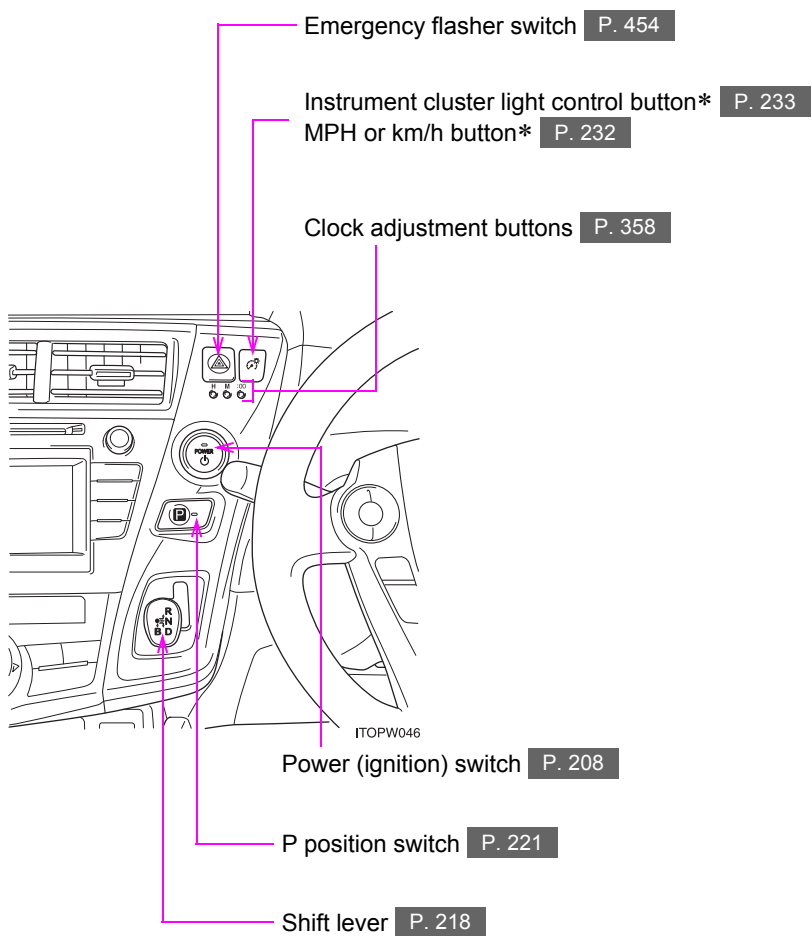
*¹: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

*²: Refer to "touch screen" Owner's Manual".

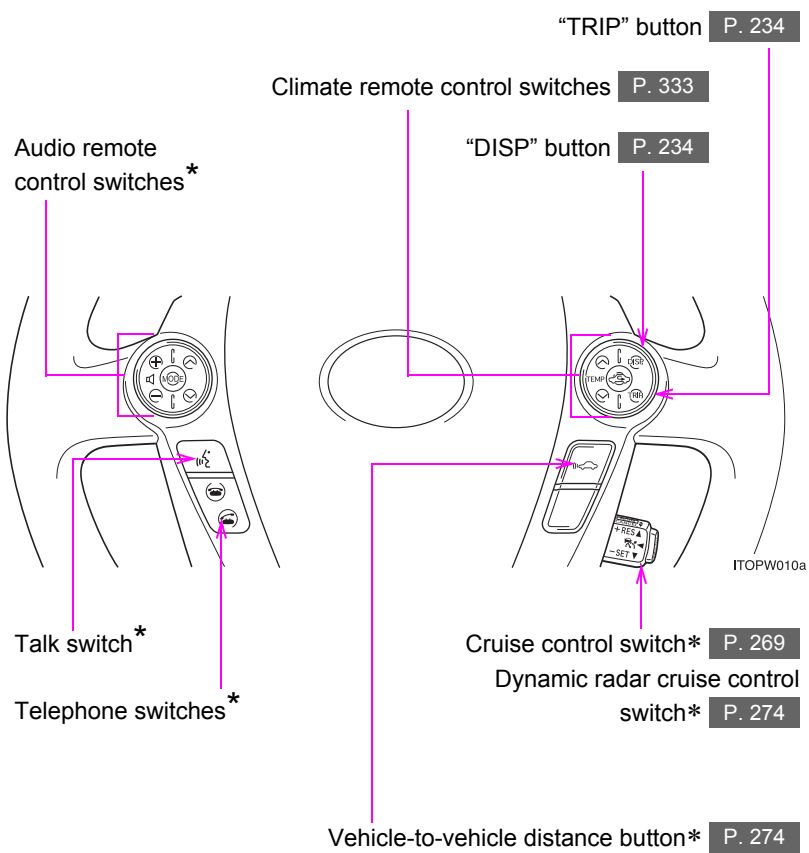
Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)

B

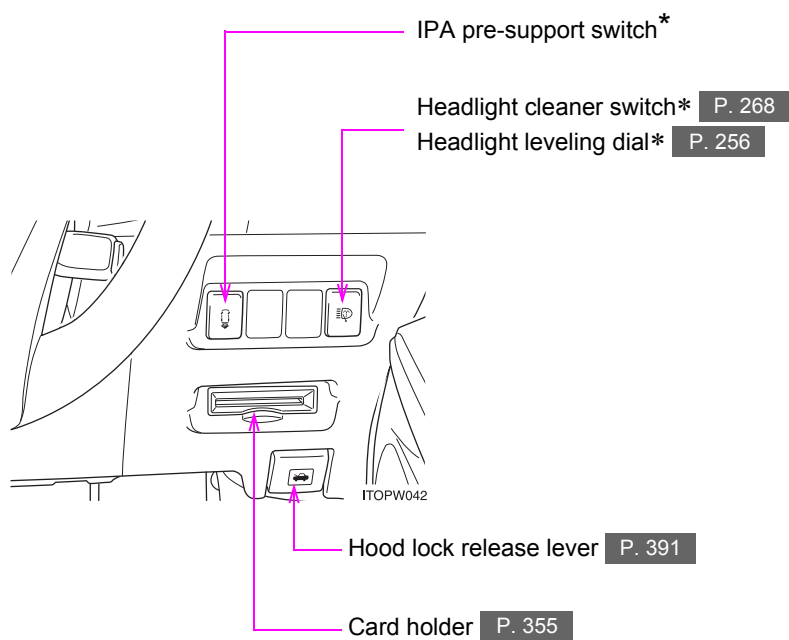


C



*: If equipped
 *: Refer to "touch screen" Owner's Manual or "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

D



For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota Motor Corporation recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of nongenuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the RF-transmitter.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before you scrap your vehicle.

CAUTION

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.



CAUTION

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Never resell, handover or modify the hybrid battery (traction battery). To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries (traction batteries) that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery (traction battery) is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

 CAUTION

■ **Disposal of the hybrid battery (traction battery)**

If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery (traction battery) having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery (traction battery) must be disposed of by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a qualified service shop. If the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

CAUTION

This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause death or serious injury to people. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of death or serious injury to yourself and others.

NOTICE

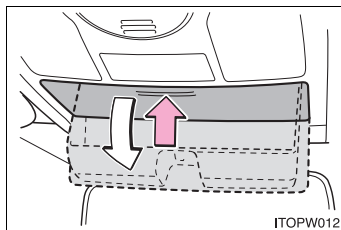
This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Toyota and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations



Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



Arrows indicating operations

-  Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
-  Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

Before driving

1

1-1. Hybrid system

Hybrid system features	38
Hybrid system precautions	43
Energy monitor/ consumption screen	49
Hybrid vehicle driving tips	58

1-2. Key information

Keys	61
------------	----

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Smart entry & start system	64
Wireless remote control	88
Side doors	90
Back door	93

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats	99
Second seats	103
Third seats	109
Head restraints	113
Seat belts	116
Steering wheel	125
Inside rear view mirror	126
Outside rear view mirrors	128

1-5. Opening and closing the windows

Power windows	130
---------------------	-----

1-6. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap	134
---------------------------------	-----

1-7. Theft deterrent system

Immobilizer system	138
Double locking system	143
Alarm	145

1-8. Safety information

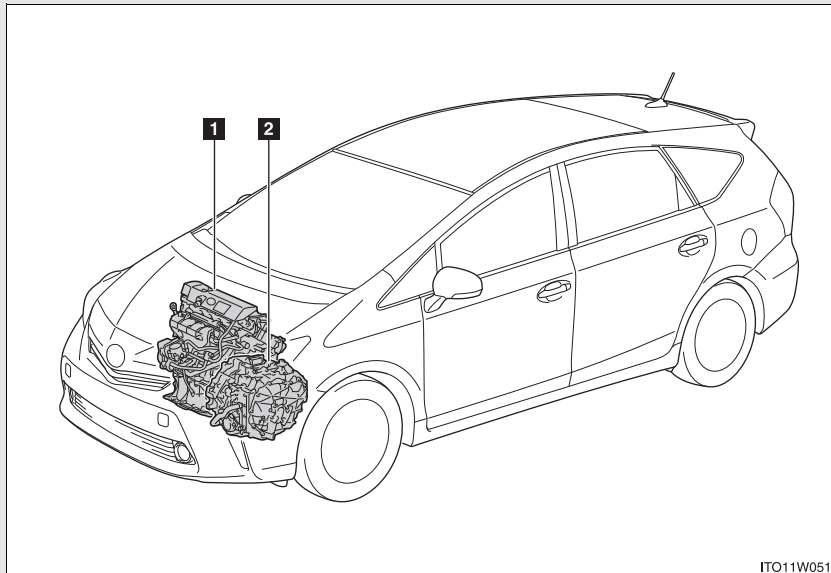
Correct driving posture	151
SRS airbags	153
Airbag manual on-off system	166
Child restraint systems	168
Installing child restraints ...	179

1-1. Hybrid system

Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate with care.

The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.



- 1** Gasoline engine
- 2** Electric motor (traction motor)

■ When stopped/during start off

The gasoline engine stops* when the vehicle is stopped. During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped* and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

When shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. Thus, shift to P when the vehicle is stopped. In addition, when driving in heavy traffic, use D or B.

*: However, when the hybrid battery (traction battery) need to be charged or while the engine is being warmed up, the gasoline engine may not stop automatically. (→P. 40)

■ During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

■ When accelerating sharply

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

■ When braking (regenerative braking)

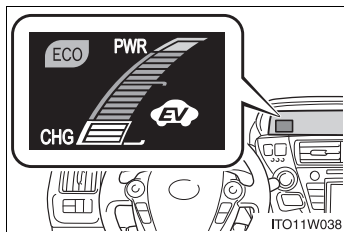
The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery).

■ Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D or B.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D or B.

■ Hybrid System Indicator



Hybrid System Indicator represents the hybrid system power output and regenerative charging. (→P. 237)

■ Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions*:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the heater is switched on

*: Depending on the circumstances, the gasoline engine may also not stop automatically in situations other than those above.

■ Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)

- As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery (traction battery) will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 16 km (10 miles). If the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes fully discharged and you are unable to jump-start the vehicle with the 12-volt battery, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. Always shift the shift position in P when the vehicle is stopped. When driving in heavy traffic, operate the vehicle with the shift position in D or B to avoid discharging the hybrid battery (traction battery).

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

→P. 519

■ After the 12-volt battery has discharged or has been changed or removed

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is running on the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

There may be no engine sounds or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift position to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- The brake system operation sound heard from the front of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed and accelerator is loosened.
- Other sounds, such as motors and mechanical noises, may be heard from the brake system when the brake pedal is depressed.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vent. (→P. 44)
- The operation sound of the air conditioning system (air conditioning compressor, blower motor).

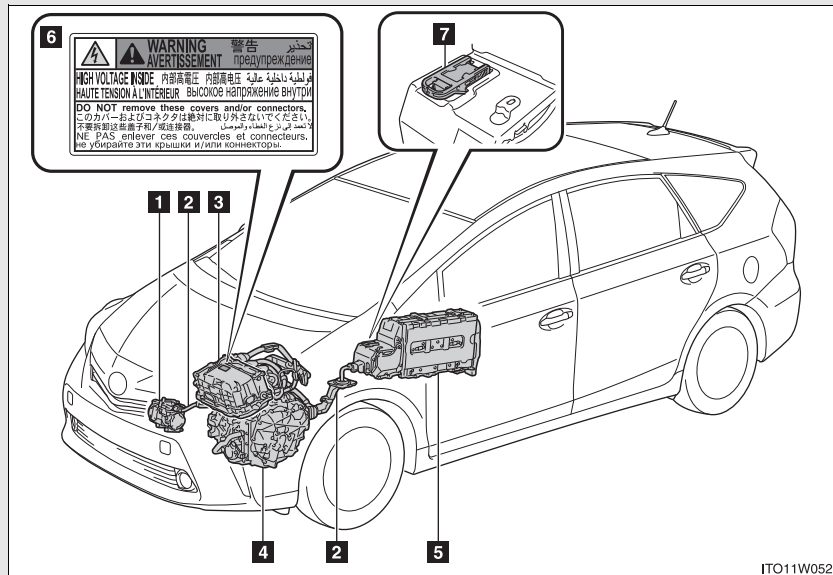
■ **Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal**

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

1-1. Hybrid system

Hybrid system precautions

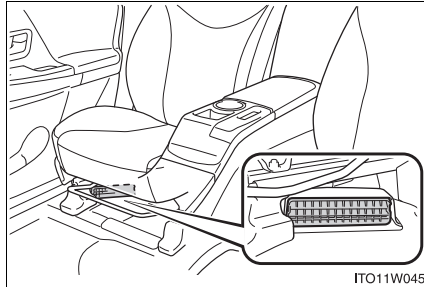
Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it contains a high voltage system (about 650V at maximum) as well as parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.



- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1 Air conditioning compressor | 5 Hybrid battery (traction battery) |
| 2 High voltage cables (orange) | 6 Caution label |
| 3 Power control unit and DC/DC converter | 7 Service plug |
| 4 Electric motor (traction motor) | |

1
Before driving

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vent



There is an air intake vent under the right-hand front seat for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vent becomes blocked, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output.

Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks off the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed or the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The hybrid system may not start. In that case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Running out of fuel**

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P. 470) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The minimum amount of fuel to add to make the low fuel level warning light go out is about 7 L [1.8 gal., 1.5 Imp.gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope.)

■ **Electromagnetic waves**

- High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery)**

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

■ **Declaration of conformity**

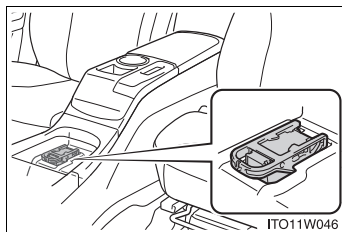
This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).

⚠ CAUTION

■ **High voltage precautions**

The vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.



- Never try to open the service plug access hole located under the console box. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Road accident cautions**

If your vehicle is involved in an accident, observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place to prevent subsequent accidents.
While depressing the brake pedal, apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and turn the hybrid system off. Then, slowly release the brake pedal.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- Do not touch the battery if liquid is leaking from or adhering to it.
If electrolyte (carbonic-based organic electrolyte) from the hybrid battery (traction battery) comes into contact with the eyes or skin, it could cause blindness or skin wounds. In the unlikely event that it comes into contact with the eyes or skin, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water, and seek immediate medical attention.
- If electrolyte is leaking from the hybrid battery (traction battery), do not approach the vehicle.
Even in the unlikely event that the hybrid battery (traction battery) is damaged, the internal construction of the battery will prevent a large amount of electrolyte from leaking out. However, any electrolyte that does leak out will give off an acidic vapor. This vapor is an irritant to skin and eyes and could cause acute poisoning if inhaled.
- Do not bring burning or high-temperature items close to the electrolyte.
The electrolyte may ignite and cause a fire.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible.
Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with front wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause an electricity leakage leading to a fire. (→P. 455)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery)**

Your vehicle contains a sealed lithium-ion battery. If disposed of improperly, it is hazardous to the environment and there is a risk of severe burns and electrical shock that may result in death or serious injury.

 NOTICE

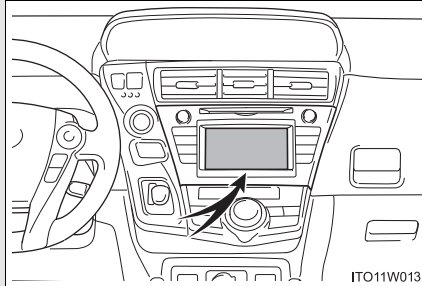
■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vent**

- Do not put foreign objects near the air vent. The hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat and be damaged.
- Clean the air vent regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not wet or allow foreign substances to enter the air vent as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

1-1. Hybrid system

Energy monitor/consumption screen

You can view the status of your hybrid system on the “touch screen” screen or the navigation system screen.



“touch screen” screen or navigation system screen

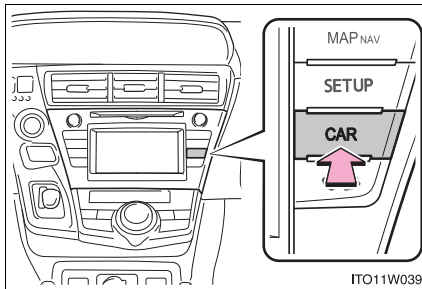
1

Before driving

Energy monitor

Displays the flow of energy as it changes in accordance with driving conditions.

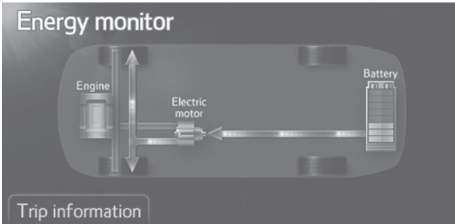
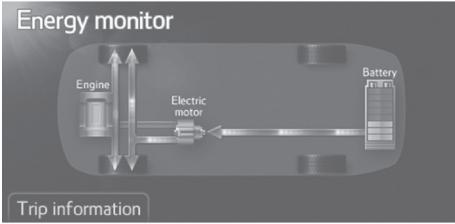
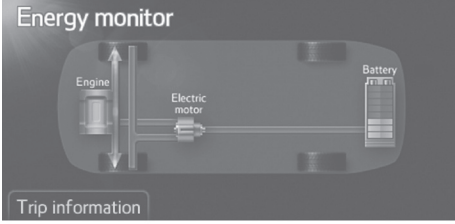
“touch screen”

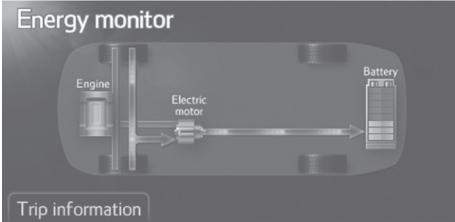
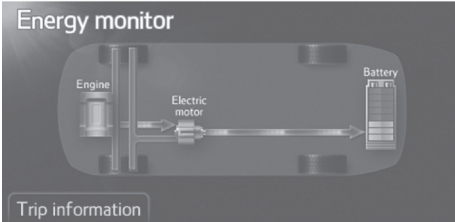
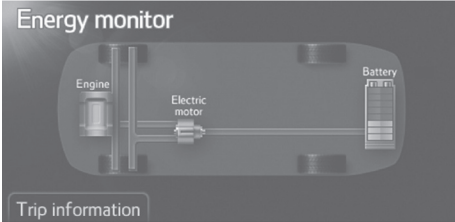


Press “CAR”.

If the “Trip information” screen is displayed, touch “Energy”.

1-1. Hybrid system

Condition	Display
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	 The diagram shows a top-down view of the vehicle's powertrain. The battery is at the rear, and the electric motor is in the center. A thick arrow points from the battery to the electric motor, indicating that the vehicle is powered by the electric motor. The engine is at the front, and a thin arrow points from it to the electric motor. The text 'Energy monitor' is at the top, and 'Trip information' is at the bottom.
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	 The diagram shows a top-down view of the vehicle's powertrain. The battery is at the rear, and the electric motor is in the center. A thick arrow points from the battery to the electric motor, and a thick arrow points from the engine to the electric motor, indicating that the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor. The text 'Energy monitor' is at the top, and 'Trip information' is at the bottom.
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	 The diagram shows a top-down view of the vehicle's powertrain. The battery is at the rear, and the electric motor is in the center. A thick arrow points from the engine to the electric motor, indicating that the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine. The text 'Energy monitor' is at the top, and 'Trip information' is at the bottom.

Condition	Display
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	
	
When there is no energy flow	
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status	Low  ↔  Full

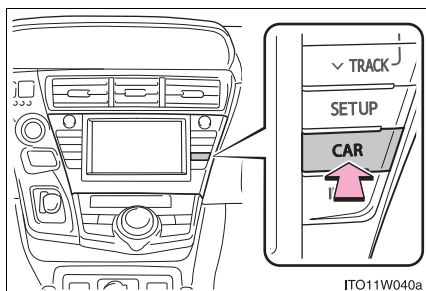
1

Before driving

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

1-1. Hybrid system

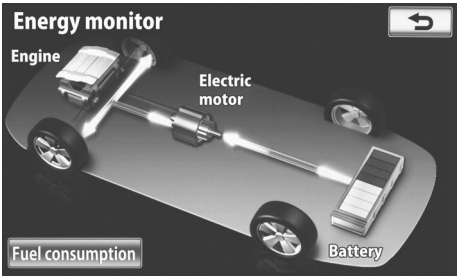
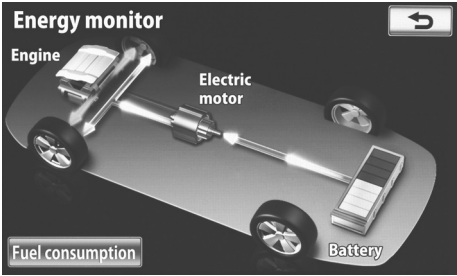
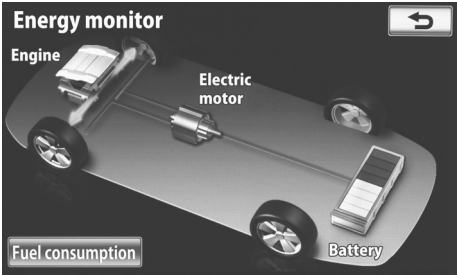
Navigation system



Press "CAR".

If the "Trip information" screen is displayed, touch "Energy".

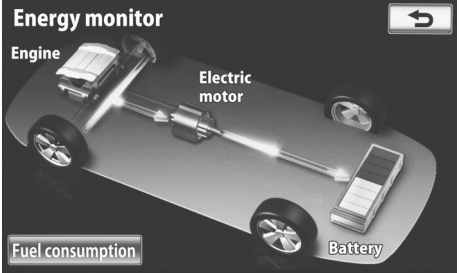
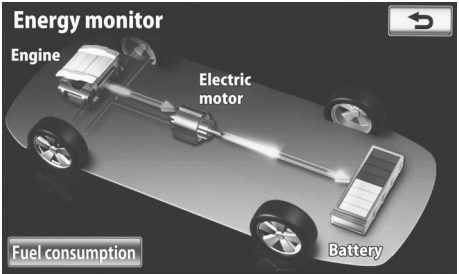
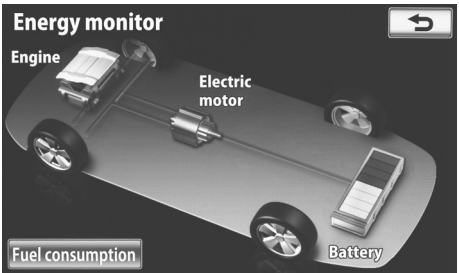
1-1. Hybrid system

Condition	Display
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	 The Energy monitor display shows a top-down view of the vehicle chassis. The electric motor is highlighted with a bright blue glow, indicating it is the primary power source. Labels include 'Engine', 'Electric motor', 'Fuel consumption', and 'Battery'. A return arrow icon is in the top right corner.
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	 The Energy monitor display shows both the engine and electric motor highlighted with bright blue glows, indicating they are both contributing to the vehicle's power. Labels include 'Engine', 'Electric motor', 'Fuel consumption', and 'Battery'. A return arrow icon is in the top right corner.
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	 The Energy monitor display shows the engine highlighted with a bright blue glow, indicating it is the primary power source. Labels include 'Engine', 'Electric motor', 'Fuel consumption', and 'Battery'. A return arrow icon is in the top right corner.

1

Before driving

1-1. Hybrid system

Condition	Display
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	 The Energy monitor display shows a top-down view of the vehicle chassis. The engine is at the front, and the electric motor is in the middle. A blue arrow points from the engine to the electric motor, and another blue arrow points from the electric motor to the battery at the rear. Labels include 'Engine', 'Electric motor', 'Battery', 'Fuel consumption', and 'Energy monitor' with a return button.
	 The Energy monitor display shows a top-down view of the vehicle chassis. The engine is at the front, and the electric motor is in the middle. A blue arrow points from the battery at the rear to the electric motor, and another blue arrow points from the electric motor to the engine. Labels include 'Engine', 'Electric motor', 'Battery', 'Fuel consumption', and 'Energy monitor' with a return button.
When there is no energy flow	 The Energy monitor display shows a top-down view of the vehicle chassis. The engine is at the front, and the electric motor is in the middle. No arrows are visible, indicating no energy flow. Labels include 'Engine', 'Electric motor', 'Battery', 'Fuel consumption', and 'Energy monitor' with a return button.
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status	Low  Full  ↔

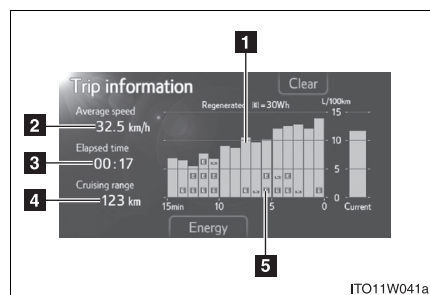
These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Trip information screen

“touch screen”

Press “CAR”.

If the “Energy monitor” screen is displayed, touch “Trip information”.



- 1** Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes
- 2** Displays the average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started
- 3** Displays the elapsed time since the hybrid system was started
- 4** Cruising range (→P. 57)
- 5** Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes

One symbol indicates 30 Wh. Up to 4 symbols are shown.

The image is example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

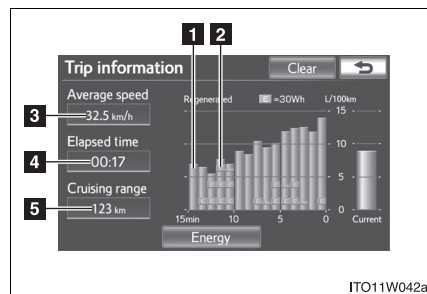
1
Before driving

1-1. Hybrid system

Navigation system

Press "CAR".

If the "Energy monitor" screen is displayed, touch "Fuel consumption".



1 Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

2 Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes

One symbol indicates 30 Wh. Up to 4 symbols are shown.

3 Displays the average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started

4 Displays the elapsed time since the hybrid system was started

5 Cruising range (→P. 57)

The image is example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Resetting the consumption data**“touch screen”**

Selecting “Clear” on the “Trip information” screen will reset the fuel consumption and the regenerated energy for the past 15 minutes.

Selecting “Yes” on the following screen will confirm resetting of all the data.

Navigation system

Selecting “Clear” on the “Trip information” screen will reset the fuel consumption and the regenerated energy for the past 15 minutes.

Selecting “Yes” on the following screen will confirm resetting of all the data.

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.

As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

1

Before driving

1-1. Hybrid system

Hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

■ Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P. 220)

■ Use of Hybrid System Indicator

Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the indicate of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P. 237)

■ When braking the vehicle

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in good time. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

■ Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel consumption. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When encountering a delay, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

■ Highway driving

Control your speed and keep at a constant speed. Also, before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

■ Air conditioning on/off

Switch the air conditioning () to off when it is not needed. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

In summer: In high temperatures, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioner and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until the gasoline engine and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Also, fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

■ Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel consumption.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel consumption. Use a tire that is appropriate for the season.

■ **Luggage**

Carrying heavy luggage can lead to poor fuel consumption. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack can also cause poor fuel consumption.

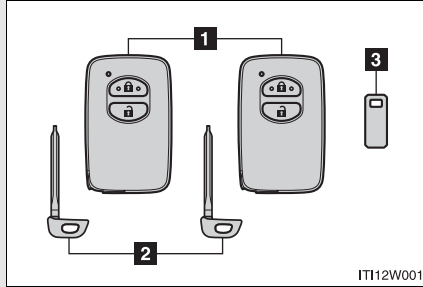
■ **Warming up before driving**

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to poor fuel consumption.

1-2. Key information

Keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



1 Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 64)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 88)

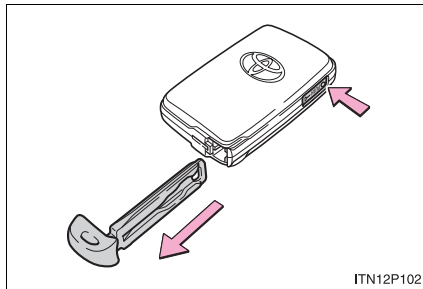
2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

1

Before driving

Using the mechanical key



To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 513)

■ **Key number plate**

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a mechanical key is lost, a new key can be made at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using the key number plate. (→P. 512)

■ **When riding in an aircraft**

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

**NOTICE**

■ **To prevent key damage**

Observe the following:

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and glass top ranges, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When a vehicle key is lost**

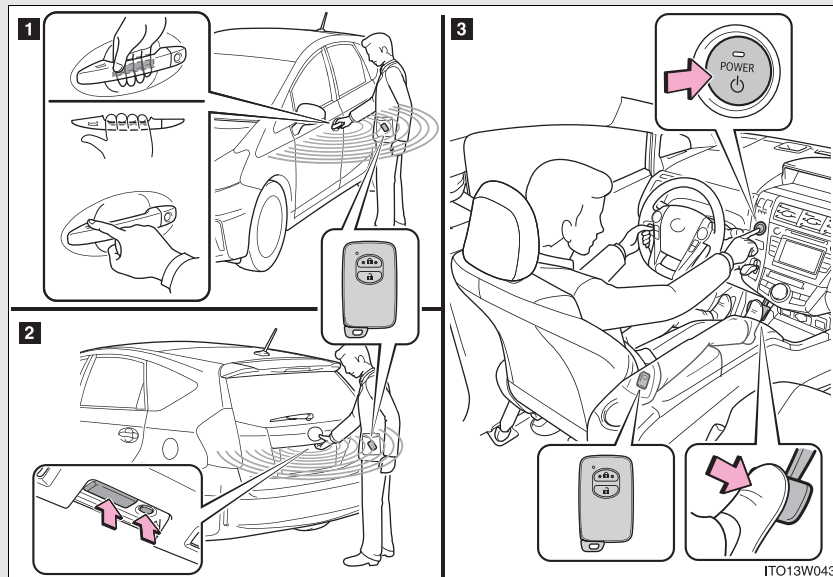
If the key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors Smart entry & start system

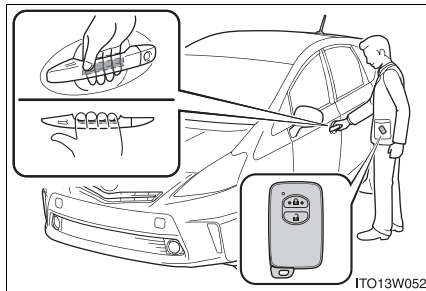
The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.
(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



- 1** Unlocks and locks the side doors (→P. 65)
- 2** Unlocks and locks the back door (→P. 66)
- 3** Starts and stops the hybrid system (→P. 208)

Unlocking and locking the doors

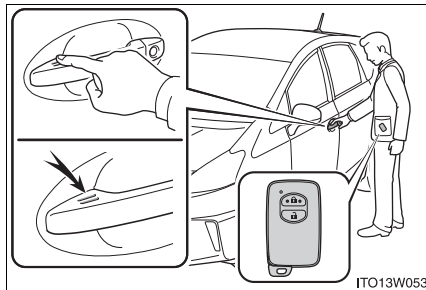
Front door handles (including front passenger door handle if equipped with entry function)



Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



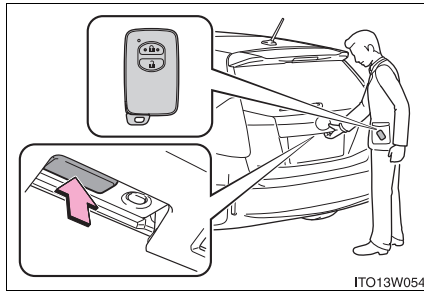
Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock the doors.

1

Before driving

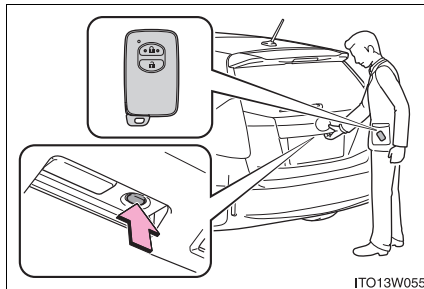
1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Back door (vehicles with entry function of front and back doors)



Press the unlock button to unlock all the doors.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

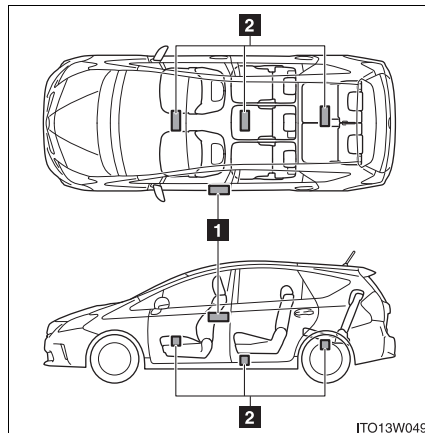


Press the lock button to lock all the doors.

Antenna location and effective range

■ Antenna location

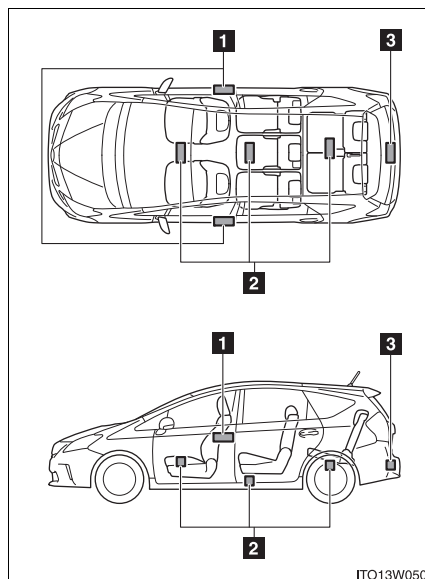
Vehicles with entry function of driver's door



- 1 Antennas outside the cabin
- 2 Antennas inside the cabin

1
Before driving

Vehicles with entry function of front and back doors

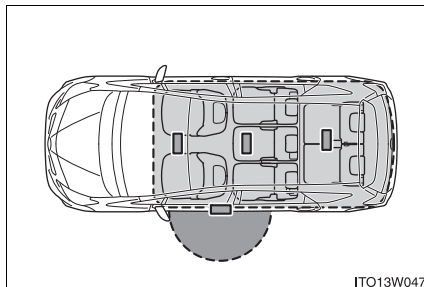


- 1 Antennas outside the cabin
- 2 Antennas inside the cabin
- 3 Antenna outside the luggage compartment

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

Vehicles with entry function of driver's door



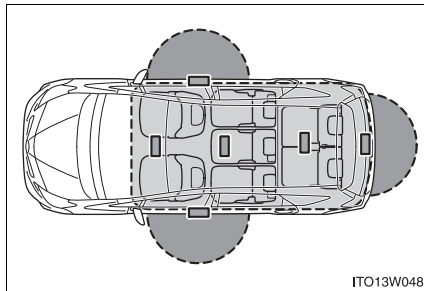
- When locking or unlocking the door

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of driver's door handle.

- When starting the hybrid system or changing "POWER" switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

Vehicles with entry function of front and back doors



- When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handle and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

- When starting the hybrid system or changing "POWER" switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

1

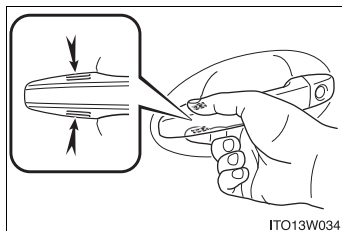
Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle



If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.

■ Alarms and warning lights

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures depending on which warning light comes on. (→P. 473)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key was still inside the passenger compartment	Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors again
	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle	
	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm pings continuously	The "POWER" switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the "POWER" switch was in ACCESSORY mode)	Close the driver's door, or turn the "POWER" switch off
	The driver's door is open with the shift position in R	Close the driver's door, shift the shift position to P, or turn the "POWER" switch off

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
 - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
 - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 513)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
 - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - Metallic wallets or bags
 - Coins
 - Hand warmers made of metal
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless key (that emit radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
 - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
 - Digital audio players
 - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
 - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover, floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or "POWER" switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

■ **Note for locking the doors**

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Note for the unlocking function

- A sudden approach to the effective range of door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door. Remove the gloves and touch the sensor on the back of the door handle again.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 546)

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The door lock prevention may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 513)
- Starting the hybrid system: →P. 514

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 424)
 - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
 - The detection area becomes smaller.
 - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
 - TVs
 - Personal computers
 - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
 - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - Glass top ranges
 - Table lamps

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 424

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 546)

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571 (Head Office)
or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL.: +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator

Product Model: TMLF8-2

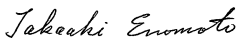
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: May 22, 2008

Signature: 
Takaaki Enomoto

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF8-2 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF8-2 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF8-2 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF8-2 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF8-2 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF8-2 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF8-2 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ ΤΜΛF8-2 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF8-2 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF8-2 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF8-2 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF8-2 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Direttiva 1999/5/EC.

1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF8-2 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF8-2 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF8-2 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF8-2 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF8-2 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF8-2 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF8-2 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF8-2 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF8-2 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF8-2 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF8-2 е в съответствие със съществениите изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF8-2 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF8-2 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKAI

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.

Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,
480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Electronic Key

Product Model: B74EA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1

EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3

Spectrum: EN300 220-2, EN300 330-2

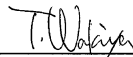
Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date:

8 January 2008

Signature:



Position of the signatory:

Tadashi Wakiya
General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B74EA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B74EA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B74EA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B74EA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B74EA står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B74EA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B74EA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ Β74ΕΑ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B74EA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que B74EA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B74EA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B74EA jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B74EA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B74EA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B74EA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B74EA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B74EA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B74EA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B74EA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B74EA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B74EA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at udsyret B74EA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B74EA е в съответствие със съществениите изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B74EA este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B74EA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

TOKAI RIKAI

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.

Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,
480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Tuner

Product Model: B72UA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and
other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is
compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1

EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3

Spectrum: EN300 220-2

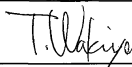
Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date:

8 January 2008

Signature:



Position of the signatory:

Tadashi Wakiya
General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B72UA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B72UA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B72UA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B72UA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B72UA står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B72UA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B72UA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ Β72UA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B72UA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que B72UA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B72UA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B72UA jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B72UA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B72UA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B72UA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B72UA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B72UA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B72UA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B72UA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B72UA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B72UA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utsyret B72UA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B72UA е в съответствие със съществениите изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B72UA este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B72UA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

 CAUTION

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 67)

The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

- Users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.

Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details on disabling the entry function.

On vehicles with the “touch screen” or the navigation system, the entry function can be disabled personally. (→P. 547)

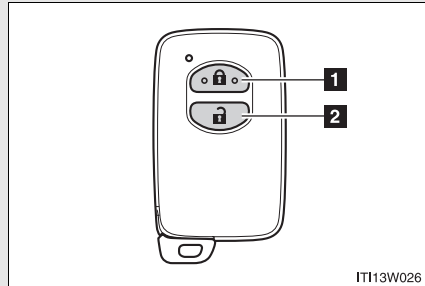
1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Wireless remote control

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle.



- 1** Locks all the doors
- 2** Unlocks all the doors

■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Security feature**

→P. 72

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 73

■ **If the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 513)

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 77

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 424

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. door unlocking function) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 546)

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

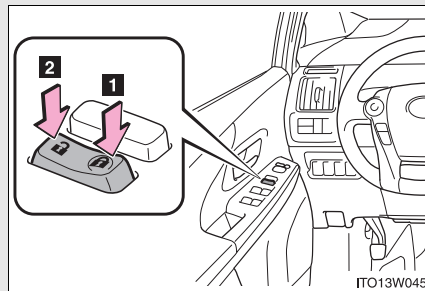
■ Entry function

→P. 64

■ Wireless remote control

→P. 88

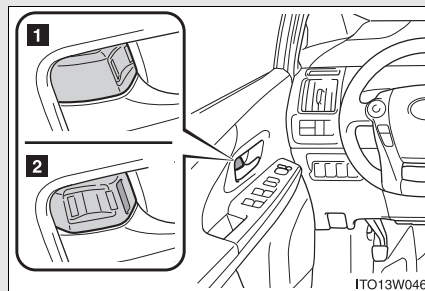
■ Door lock switch



1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

■ Inside lock buttons



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

STEP 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

1

Before driving

■ **Using the mechanical key**

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key.
(→P. 513)

■ **If a wrong key is used**

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 546)

 CAUTION

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seat belt.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death.
Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■ **When opening or closing a door**

Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

■ Locking and unlocking the back door

Entry function

→P. 64

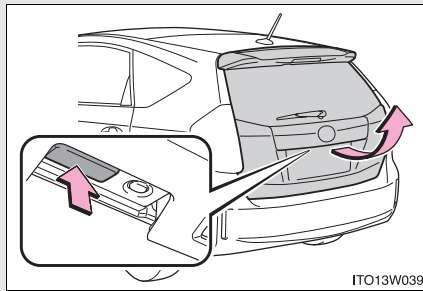
Wireless remote control

→P. 88

Door lock switch

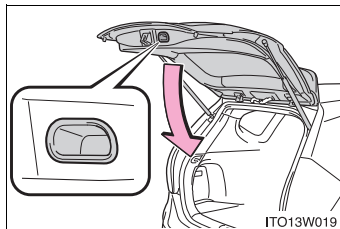
→P. 90

■ Opening the back door from outside the vehicle



Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

■ When closing the back door



Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the handle.

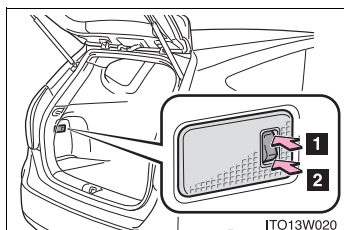
1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

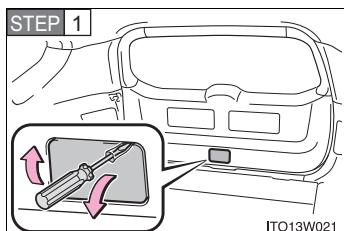


1 Off

2 On

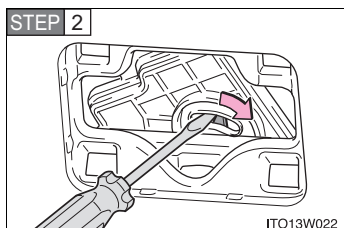
■ If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be unlocked from the inside.



Remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



Push the lever.

 CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not leave children alone in the luggage compartment.
If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

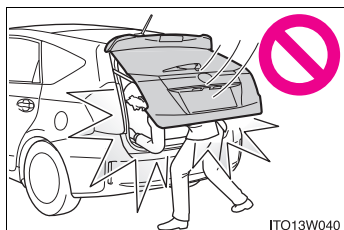
CAUTION

■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.

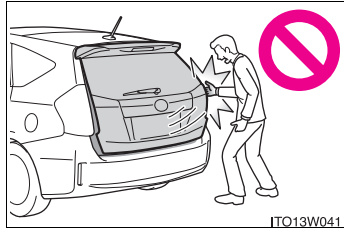
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.



- The back door may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.

! CAUTION



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may fall closed again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

1

Before driving

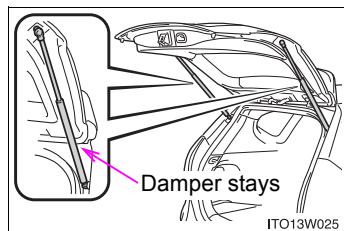
 NOTICE

■ **Back door damper stays**

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats



- 1** Seat position adjustment lever
- 2** Seatback angle adjustment lever
- 3** Vertical height adjustment lever (for driver's side)*
- 4** Lumbar support adjustment switch (for driver's side)*

*: If equipped

1

Before driving

Flattening the seatbacks

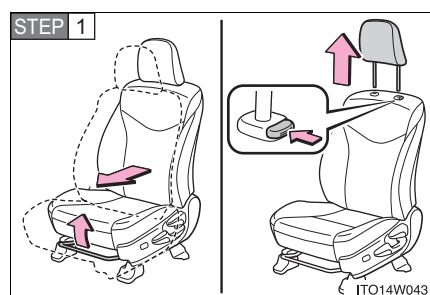
■ Before flattening the seatbacks

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

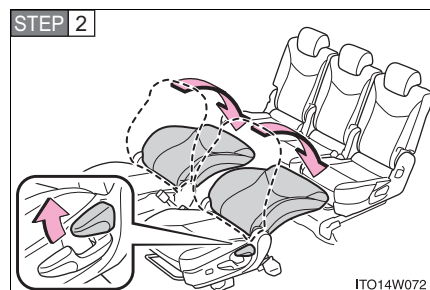
Apply the parking brake firmly and shift the shift position to P.
(→P. 221)

STEP 2 Slide the second seats as far back as possible. (→P. 103)

■ Flattening the seatbacks



Move the front seat forward and remove the head restraint.
(→P. 113)



Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever to flatten the seatback.

STEP 3 To return the seats, reverse the procedure.

After returning the seats to their original position, make sure to replace the head restraint.

 CAUTION

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.

If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.

Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ **Flattening the seats**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not flatten the seats while driving.
- In a flat place, firmly apply the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- Do not flatten the seats if they are occupied.
- Be careful not to get feet or hands caught in the moving parts or joints of the seats while flattening.
- Do not allow children to flatten the seats.
- Do not drive with passengers sitting on the flattened seatback or in the luggage compartment.

1

Before driving

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

CAUTION

- Do not drive with luggage or passengers on the flattened seats.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- After flattening, gently rock the seats to ensure they are firmly in place.
- Make sure that the seat belts are not caught in the gaps between the seats.

■ **After returning the seats to their upright positions**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

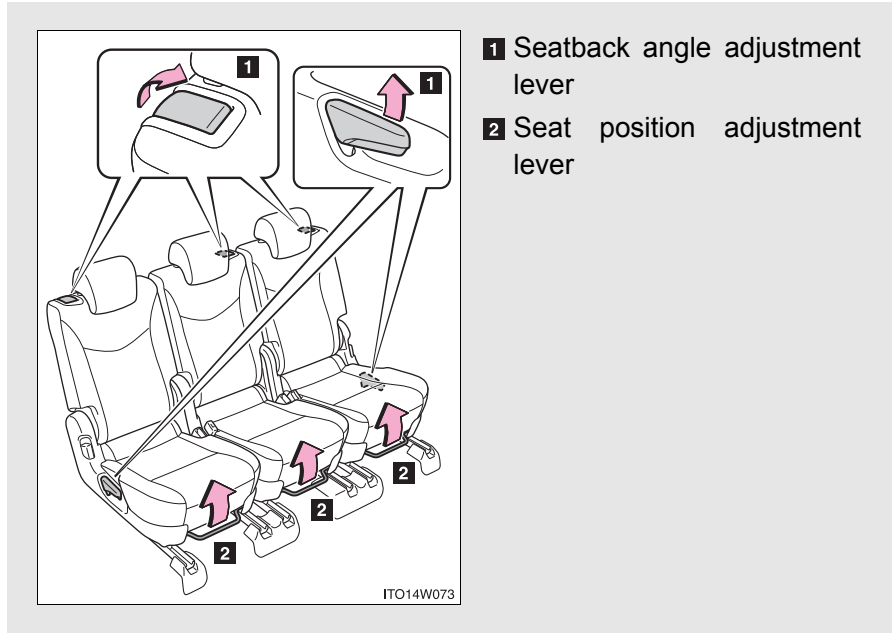
- Gently rock the seats back and forth to ensure they are firmly in place.
- Be careful not to catch the seat belts.

NOTICE

■ **Flattening the seats**

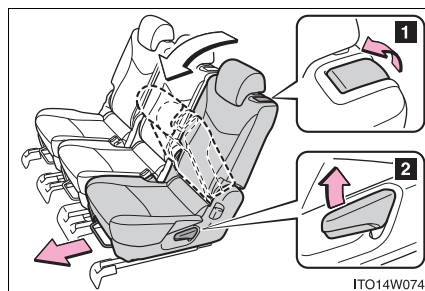
- When returning the seatback, adjust the reclining setting while holding the seatback.
- Do not move around on top of the flattened seats. Also, when climbing over a seat, move carefully and step on the center of the seat.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Second seats



1
Before driving

Moving a second seat for third seat access



Pull up the lever (either **1** or **2**), tilt the seatback forward, and slide the seat forward.

After getting in or out of the vehicle, slide the seat backward and raise the seatback.

Gently rock the seat back and forth to ensure that it is securely locked.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Before folding down the seatbacks

STEP 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake firmly and shift the shift position to P.
(→P. 221)

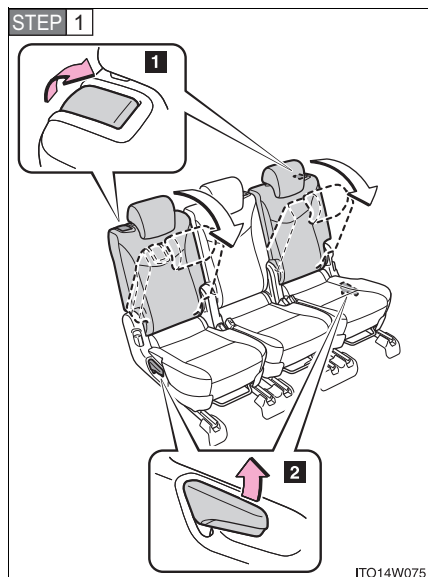
STEP 2 Adjust the position of the front seat and the angle of the seatback. (→P. 99)

Depending on the position of the front seat, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the second seat.

STEP 3 Uncouple and stow the second center seat belt. (→P. 118)

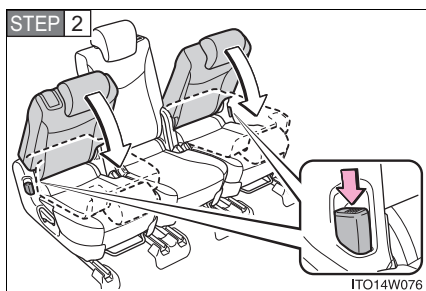
STEP 4 Lower the head restraint of the second seat. (→P. 113)

Folding down the seatbacks



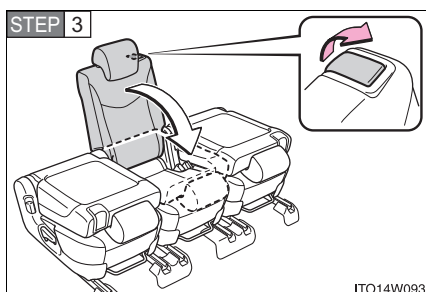
Pull the lever (either **1** or **2**) and tilt the seatback forward.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)



Press the seat-folding button.

The seats will be folded forward. Gently rock the seats back and forth to ensure that they are securely locked.



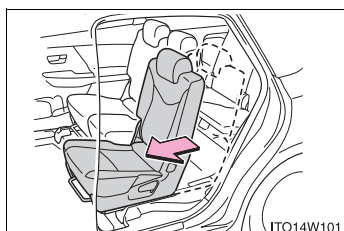
Pull the lever.

To return the rear seatbacks to their original positions, lift them up until they lock.

1

Before driving

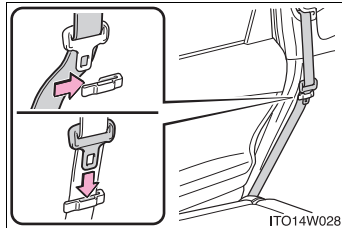
■ Adjusting the position of the outside seat back and forward



The seat cannot be locked if it slides forward as far as possible. After operating, return the seat to a lockable position, and secure it firmly in place.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ Seat belt hangers



Stow the seat belts of the outside seats in their seat belt hangers when not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When folding the seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback.
- Do not operate the second seat if it is occupied.
- Be careful not to get feet or hands caught in the moving parts or joints of the seats during operation.
- Do not allow children to operate the seat.
- After operation, rock the seat gently to ensure that it is firmly in place.

 CAUTION

■ **Reclining adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.

If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.

Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ **After returning the seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.
- Re-couple the second center seat belt if it has been uncoupled. (→P. 117)
- If the seat belt has been stowed using the seat belt hanger, check that the seat belt has been removed from the hanger. (→P. 106)

■ **After tilting the second seatback forward when getting in or out of the vehicle etc.**

Slide the seat backward and raise the seatback, and check that the seat is securely locked.

If the seat is not locked, the seat may unexpectedly move and cause death or serious injury.

1

Before driving

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)



NOTICE

■ **When the third seat is folded forward**

To prevent damage to the seats, avoid making contact with the second seat when adjusting the third seat.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Third seats



1
Before driving

Before folding down the seatbacks

STEP 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake firmly and shift the shift position to P. (→P. 221)

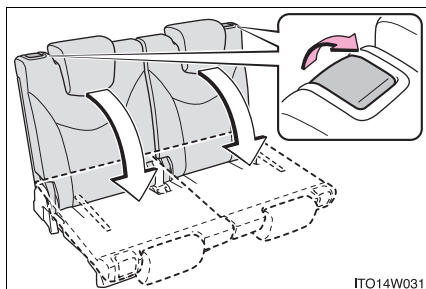
STEP 2 Adjust the position of the second seats and the angle of the seatback. (→P. 103)

Depending on the position of the second seats, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the third seats.

STEP 3 Lower the head restraint of the third seats. (→P. 113)

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

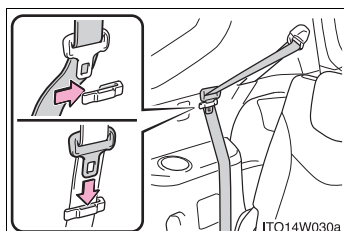
Folding down the seatbacks



Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever.

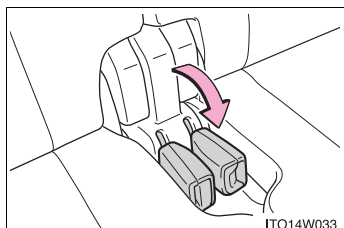
To return the rear seatbacks to their original positions, lift them up until they lock.

■ Seat belt hangers



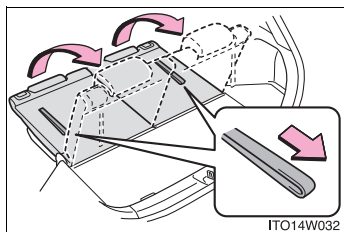
Stow the seat belts in their seat belt hangers when not in use.

■ Stowing the seat belt buckles



The buckle can be stowed when the seat-belt is not in use.

■ Seatback strap



The folded third seat can be raised from the luggage compartment.

1

Before driving

CAUTION

■ When folding the seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not operate the third seat if it is occupied.
- Be careful not to get feet or hands caught in the moving parts or joints of the seats during operation.
- Do not allow children to operate the seat.
- After operation, rock the seat gently to ensure that it is firmly in place.

 CAUTION

■ **Reclining adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.

If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.

Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ **After returning the seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.
- If the seat belt has been stowed using the seat belt hanger, check that the seat belt has been removed from the hanger. (→P. 106)

 NOTICE

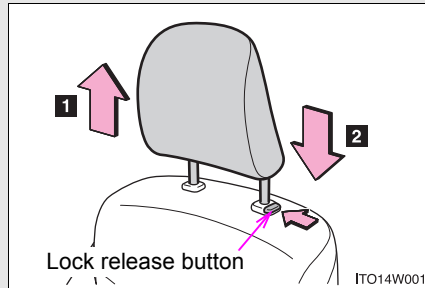
■ **When the third seat is folded forward**

→P. 108

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

Front and second seats



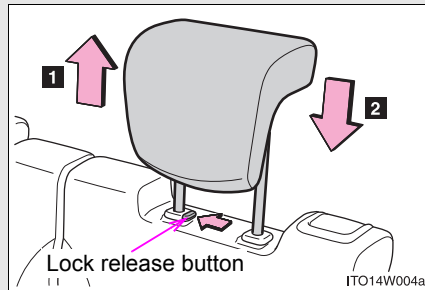
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

Third seats



1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

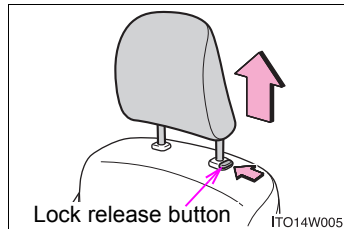
Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

1

Before driving

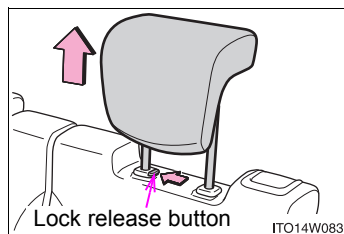
■ Removing the head restraints

Front and seconds seats



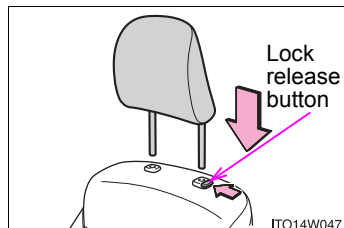
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

Third seats



Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

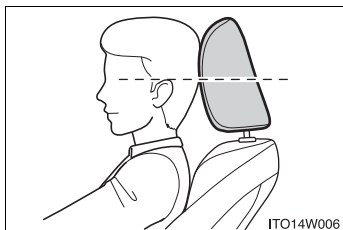
■ Installing the head restraints



Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

■ **Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)**



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

■ **Adjusting the second and third seats head restraint**

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Head restraint precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

1

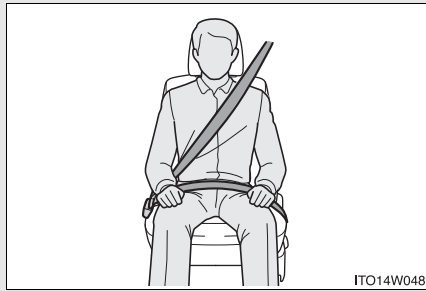
Before driving

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Seat belts

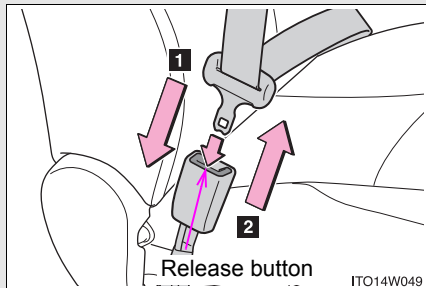
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

■ Correct use of the seat belts



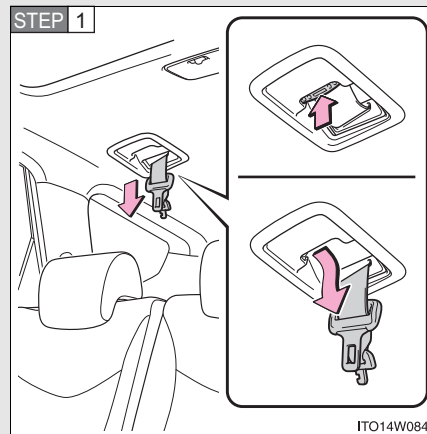
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

■ Fastening and releasing the seat belt (except second center seat)

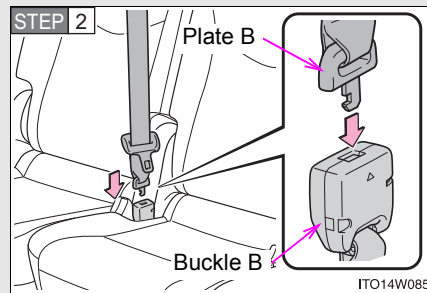


- 1** To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- 2** To release the seat belt, press the release button.

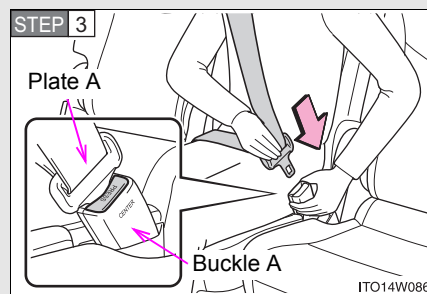
■ Fastening the seat belt (second center seat)



Press the plate to release, and pull out the seat belt.



Connect by inserting plate B into buckle B until a click sound is heard.



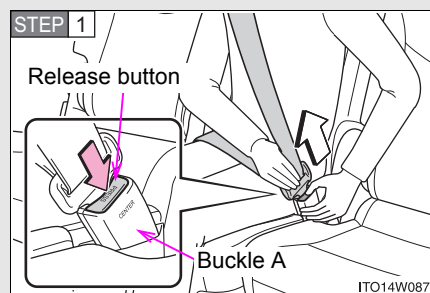
Secure the belt by inserting plate A into buckle A until a click sound is heard.

1

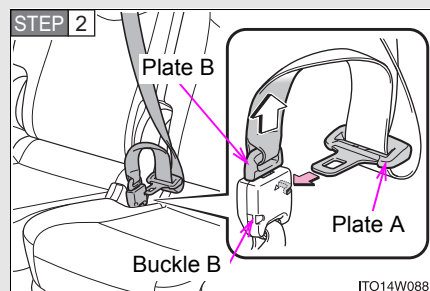
Before driving

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

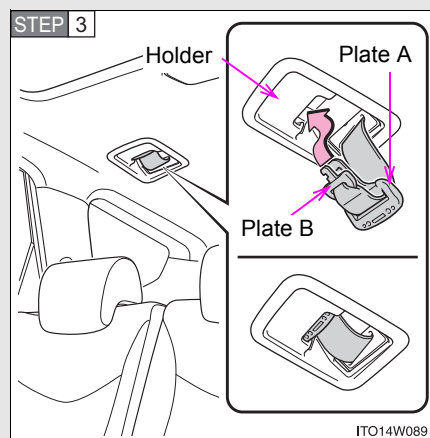
■ Releasing the seat belt (second center seat)



Press the release button on buckle A and release the belt.



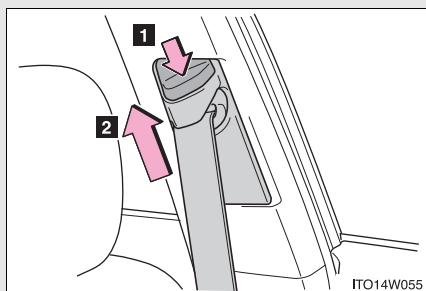
Use plate A etc. to push the button on buckle B, and uncouple plate B.



Put plates A and B on top of each other and insert them into the holder.

Insert the plates firmly.

■ **Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)**



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

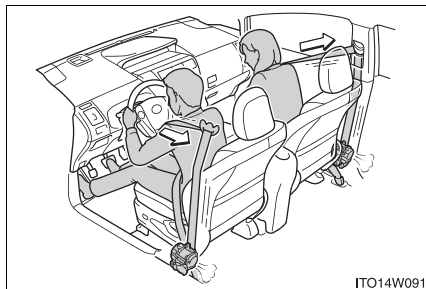
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

1

Before driving

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioner does not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

Pre-crash seat belts (front seats of vehicles with pre-crash safety system)

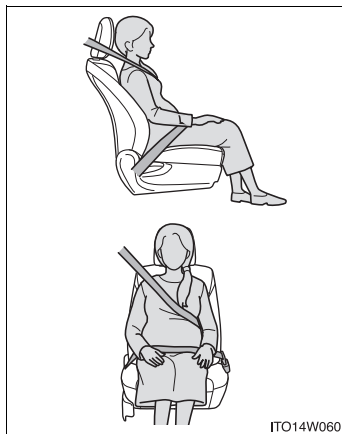
If the pre-crash sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-crash safety system will retract the seat belt, thus enhancing the effectiveness of the seat belt pretensioner in a crash.

The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. (→P. 301)

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 116)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

1

Before driving

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 116)

■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 168)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 116 regarding seat belt usage.

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

 CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Wearing a seat belt**

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.
- When using the seat belts of the second outside seats and third seats, ensure that the seat belts are not in the seat belt hangers. (→P. 106, 110)

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

■ **Seat belt pretensioners**

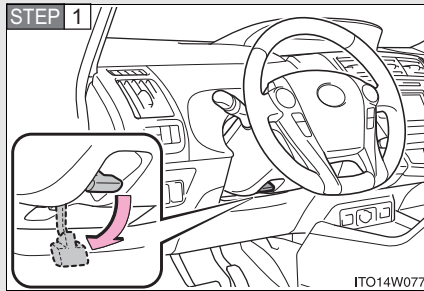
If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

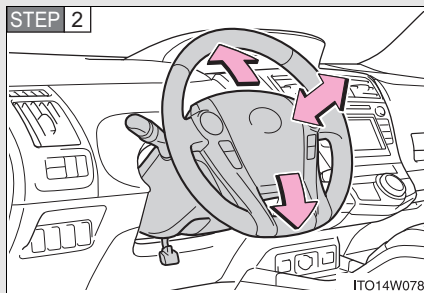
- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Steering wheel

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.



Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

1

Before driving

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

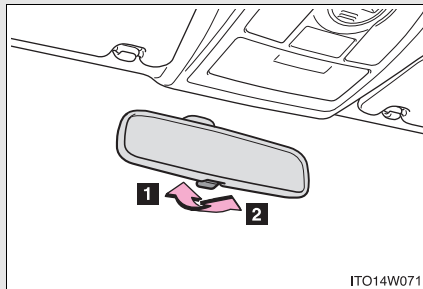
■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Inside rear view mirror

Glare from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by using the following functions:

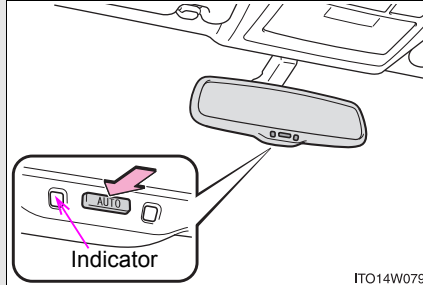
Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror



- 1 Normal position
- 2 Anti-glare position

Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

In "AUTO" mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and the reflected light is automatically reduced.



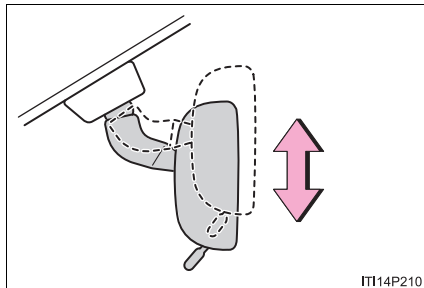
Changing automatic anti-glare function mode ON/OFF

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will set to ON mode each time the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror (vehicles with manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

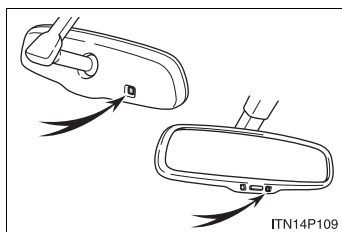


Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

1

Before driving

■ **To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

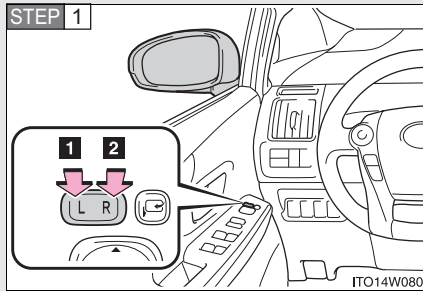
CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

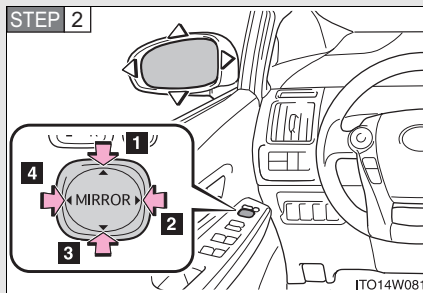
1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Outside rear view mirrors

Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch.



To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

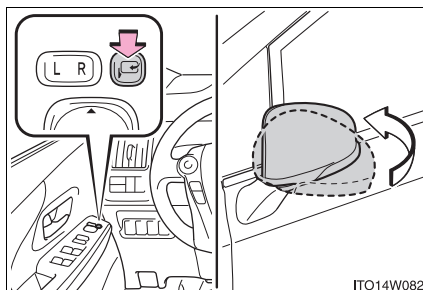
- 1 Left
- 2 Right



To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

- 1 Up
- 2 Right
- 3 Down
- 4 Left

Folding the mirrors



Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.

■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

The "POWER" switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up**

Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. (→P. 335)

 CAUTION

■ **When driving the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating**

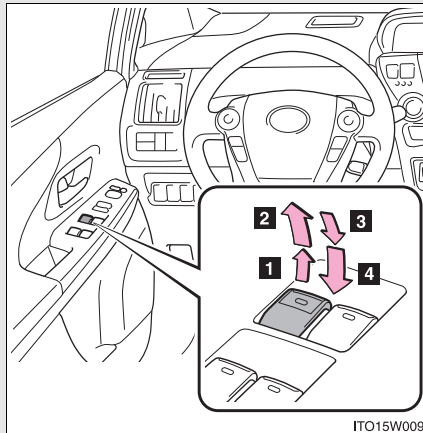
Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

1-5. Opening and closing the windows

Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

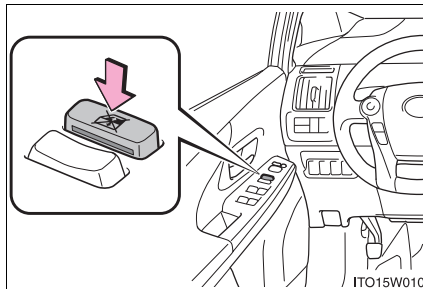
Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:



- 1 Closing
- 2 One-touch closing*
- 3 Opening
- 4 One-touch opening*

*: Pushing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

Window lock switch



Press the switch down to lock the passenger windows.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch again to unlock the passenger windows.

■ **The power windows can be operated when**

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off**

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the “POWER” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

1

Before driving

1-5. Opening and closing the windows

■ When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

STEP 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.

STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.

STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

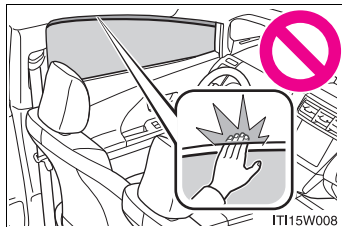
If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

! CAUTION

■ **Closing the windows**

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.



- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows. Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

1

Before driving

1-6. Refueling

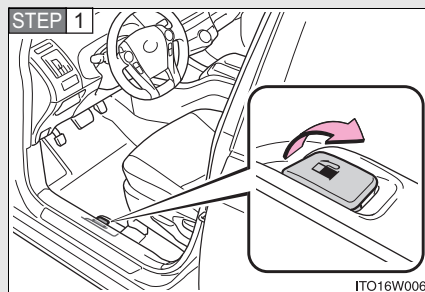
Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

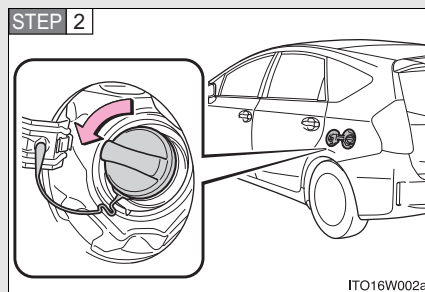
■ Before refueling the vehicle

Turn the “POWER” switch off and close all the doors and windows.

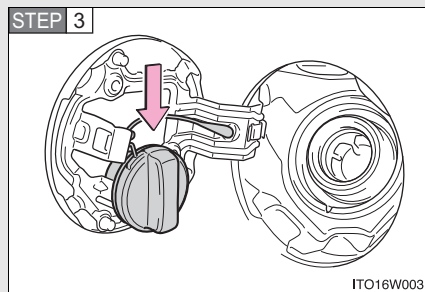
■ Opening the fuel tank cap



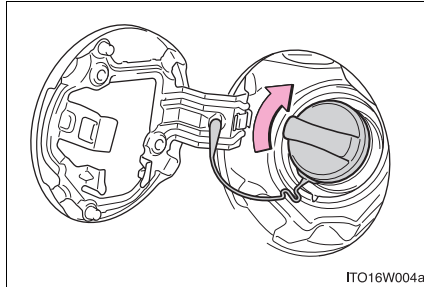
Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.



Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.



Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.

1

Before driving

■ Fuel types**Except EU area:**

Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

EU area:

Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

■ Fuel tank capacity

Approximately 45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 Imp. gal.)

 CAUTION

■ **When refueling the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel filler door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

 CAUTION**■ When refueling**

Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck. If fuel is added with the nozzle slightly lifted away from the fuel filler neck, the automatic shut off function may not operate, resulting in fuel overflowing from the tank.

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

 NOTICE**■ Refueling**

Do not spill fuel during refueling.

Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

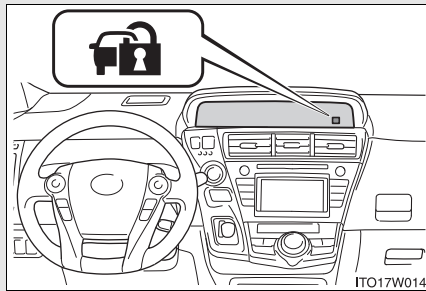
1

Before driving

1-7. Theft deterrent system Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.



The indicator light flashes after the "POWER" switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the "POWER" switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

■ Conditions affecting operation

Depending on the surrounding environment and conditions, the immobilizer system may not operate properly. This may prevent the hybrid system from starting. (→P. 73)

■ Certifications for the immobilizer system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571(Head Office)
or 471-8572(Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : (0565)28-2121

1

Before driving

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-1

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date:

September 17, 2004

Signature:


Tomoaki Katayama

1-7. Theft deterrent system

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-1 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-1 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ ΤΜΙΜΒ-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-1 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Kāesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMIMB-1 е в съответствие със съществениите изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMIMB-1 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

1-7. Theft deterrent system



NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

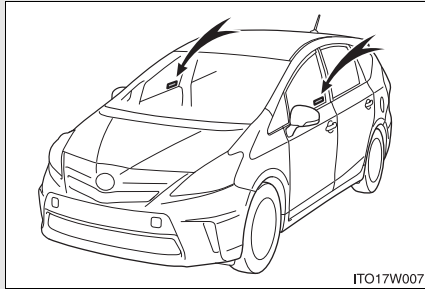
Do not modify or remove the system.

If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1-7. Theft deterrent system

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.



Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.

1

Before driving

Setting the double locking system

Turn the “POWER” switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:

Touch the sensor area on the driver's outside door handle or front passenger's door handle (if equipped with the sensor) twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press  twice within 5 seconds.

*: If equipped

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function:

Hold the outside door handle on the driver side or front passenger side (if equipped with the sensor).

Using the wireless remote control:

Press  .

CAUTION

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

1-7. Theft deterrent system Alarm*

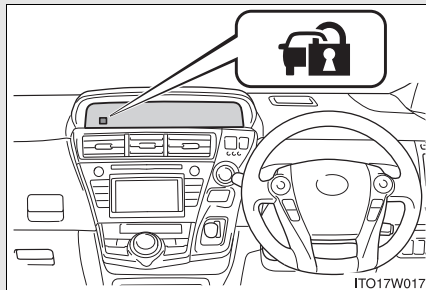
The system sounds the alarm and flashes lights when forced entry is detected.

■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set.

- A locked door or back door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- The hood is opened.
- If equipped, the intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)
- If equipped, the quarter windows or back door window are tapped or broken.

■ Setting the alarm system



Close the doors and hood, and lock all doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

1

Before driving

*: If equipped

■ Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

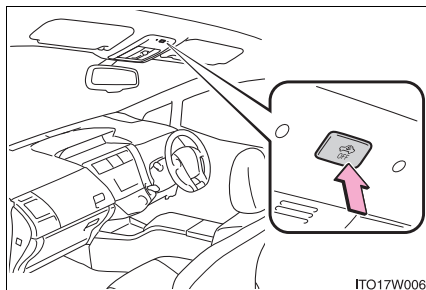
Intrusion sensor (if equipped)

The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle. When an intruder or movement is detected, the alarm will be triggered.

The intrusion sensor can be canceled using the cancel switch.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor



Turn the “POWER” switch off and press the intrusion sensor cancel switch.

Pressing the switch again will re-enable the intrusion sensor.

The intrusion sensor will revert to on each time the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode.

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

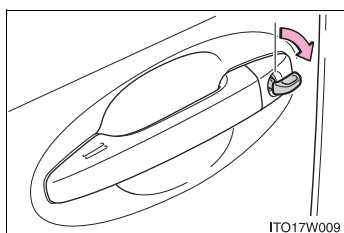
■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

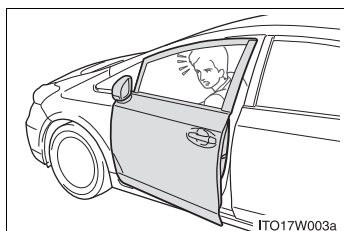
- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows is closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ Triggering of the alarm

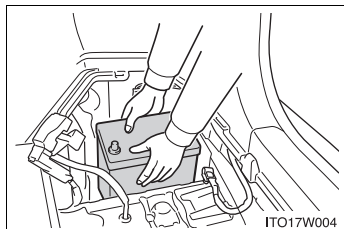
The alarm may be triggered in the following situations.
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)



- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the back door or hood.



- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.

1-7. Theft deterrent system

■ Alarm-operated door lock

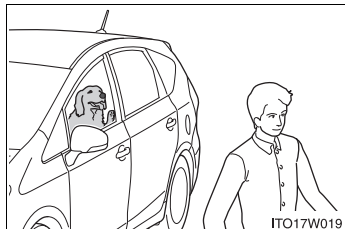
- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery.

■ Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor

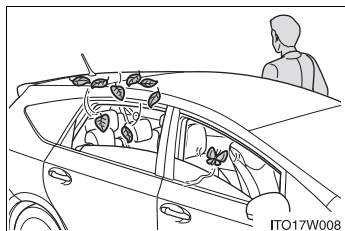
- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor is canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor is canceled, pressing the "POWER" switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.
- When the alarm system is set again, the intrusion sensor will be set.

■ Intrusion sensor considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:



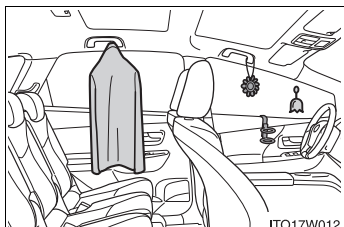
- Persons or pets are in the vehicle.



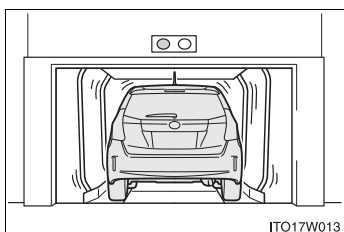
- A window is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

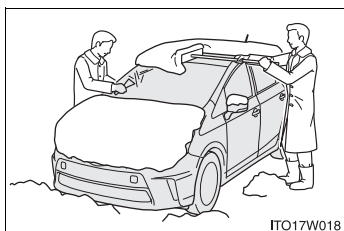
- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle



- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.

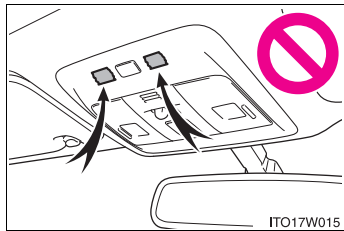
- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

1

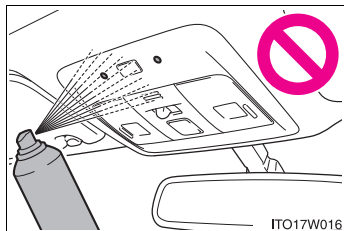
Before driving

 NOTICE

■ To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly



- To ensure that the sensor operates properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

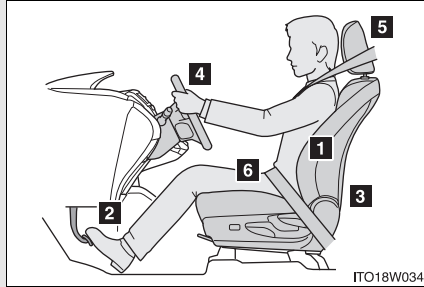
Do not modify or remove the system.

If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1-8. Safety information

Correct driving posture

Drive with a good posture as follows:



- 1** Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 99)
- 2** Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 99)
- 3** Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable. (→P. 99)
- 4** Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 125)
- 5** Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 113)
- 6** Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 116)

1
Before driving

 CAUTION

■ **While driving**

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat.
Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

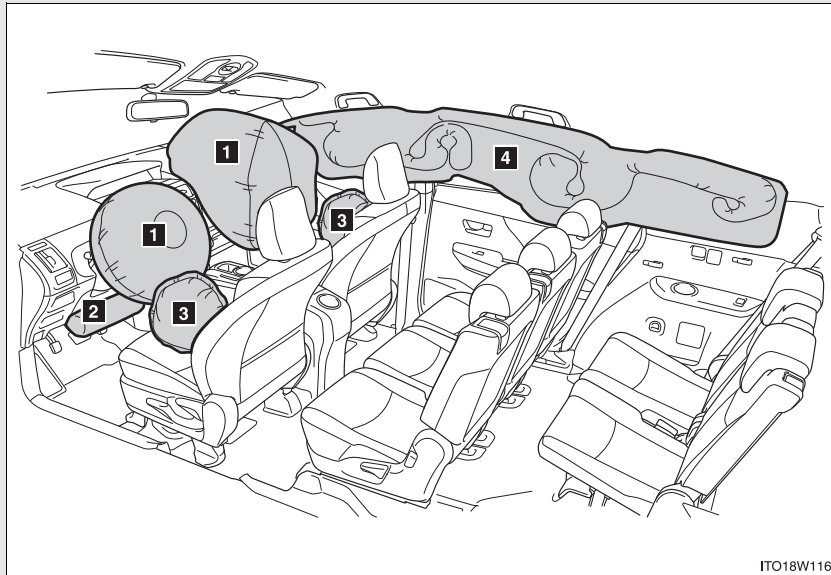
■ **Adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

1-8. Safety information

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

- 1** SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components
- 2** SRS knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection

1

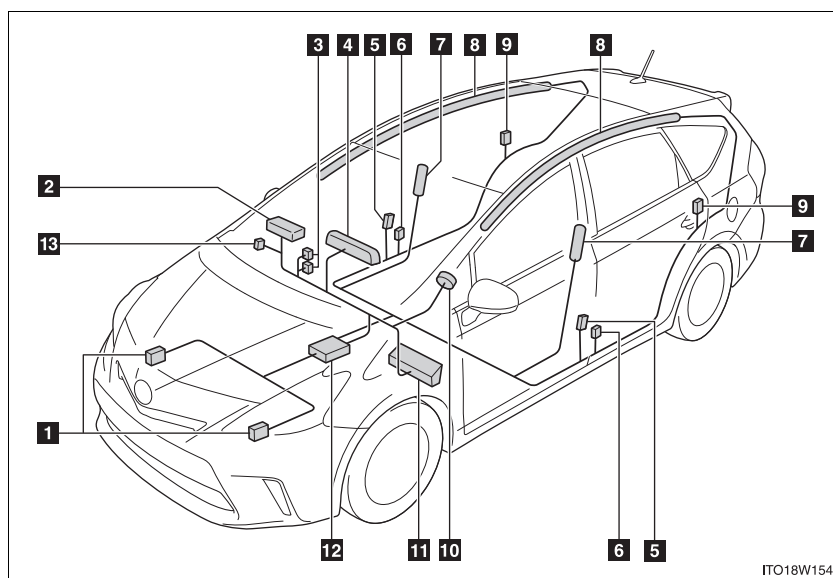
Before driving

1-8. Safety information

SRS side and curtain shield airbags

- 3** SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants
- 4** SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 1 Front impact sensors | 7 Side airbags |
| 2 Front passenger airbag | 8 Curtain shield airbags |
| 3 "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator | 9 Side impact sensors (rear) |
| 4 SRS warning light | 10 Driver airbag |
| 5 Side impact sensors (front) | 11 Driver's knee airbag |
| 6 Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters | 12 Airbag sensor assembly |
| | 13 Airbag manual on-off switch |

1
Before driving

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle and sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

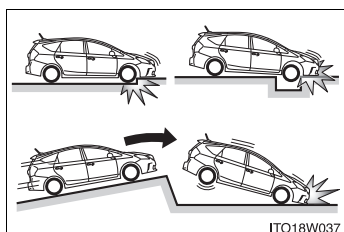
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).

■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

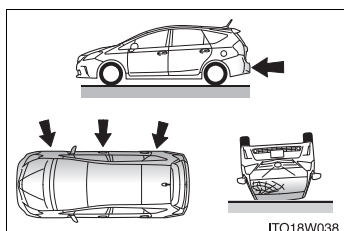
The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling

■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

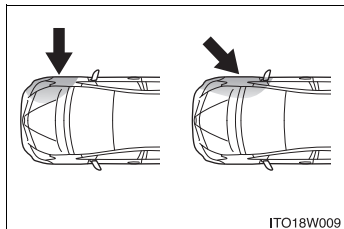
The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

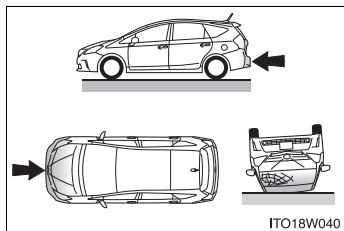
■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags
(SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

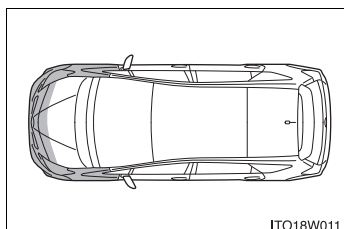


- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

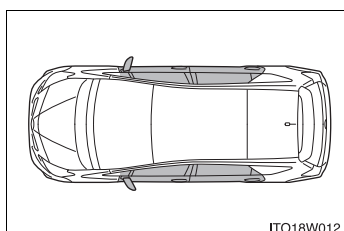
■ **When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

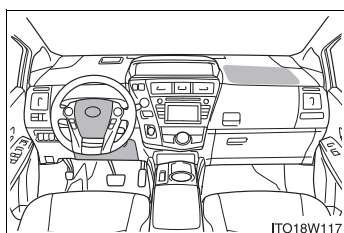
- Any of the SRS airbags has been inflated.



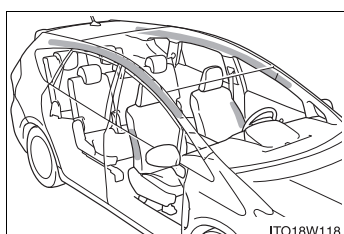
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat.
Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

 CAUTION**■ SRS airbag precautions**

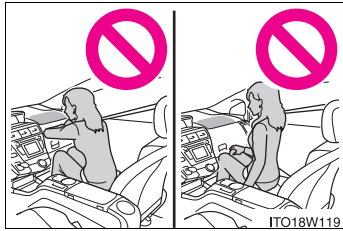
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 168)

1

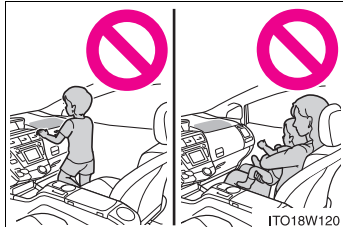
Before driving

! CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions



- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



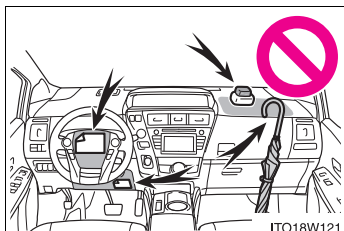
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

! CAUTION**■ SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail, and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit sticker →P. 497)

- Do not hang coat hangers or hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbags will deploy, be sure to remove it.

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars or kangaroo bar etc.)
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as an RF transmitter radio and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

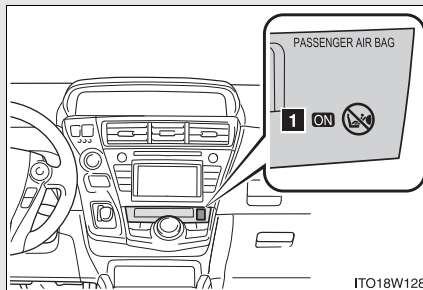
1

Before driving

1-8. Safety information

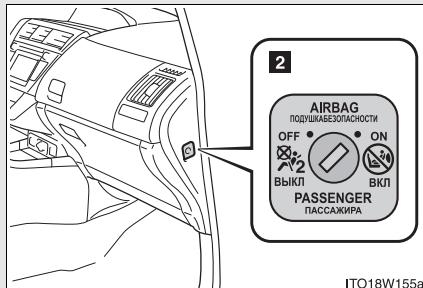
Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



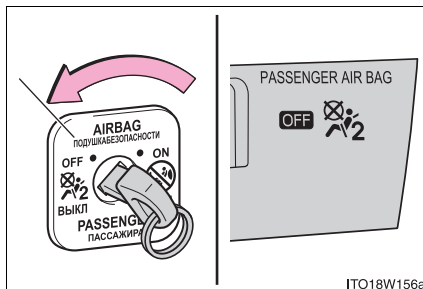
1 "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

This indicator turns on when the airbag system is "ON".
(Only when the "POWER" switch is in ON mode.)



2 Airbag manual on-off switch

Deactivating the front seat passenger airbag



Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator turns on.

■ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.



CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.

If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.

If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

1

Before driving

1-8. Safety information

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
(→P. 179)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0⁺: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

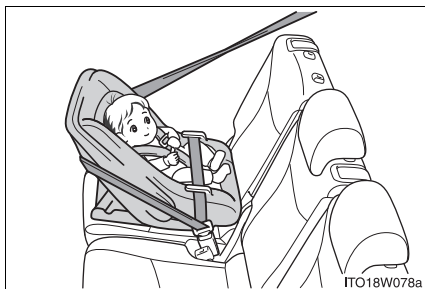
In this owner's manual, the following popular 3 types of child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

1

Before driving

1-8. Safety information

Baby seat



Equal to Group 0 and 0⁺ of “ECE No.44”

Child seat



Equal to Group 0⁺ and I of “ECE No.44”

Junior seat



Equal to Group II and III of “ECE No.44”

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Second seat		Third seat
	Airbag manual on-off switch				
	ON	OFF	Outside	Center	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U L1	U L1	U L1	U L1
0 ⁺ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U L1	U*1 L1	U L1	U L1
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing — X Never put	U	U	U	U
	Forward-facing — UF				
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF	U	U L2*2	U	U

1
Before driving

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

- U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.
- UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.
- L1: Suitable for “TOYOTA G0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM” (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.
- L2: Suitable for “TOYOTA KID FIX” (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.
- X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.
- *1: Toyota recommend to use “TOYOTA G0+, BABYSAFE PLUS” (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.
When using this child restraint system, adjust the second seat back to 5th lock position from the 1st lock position (most upright position), and move the second seat to the rear most lock position.
- *2: When you use a child restraint system in this position, remove the head restraint, adjust the second seat back to 5th lock position from the 1st lock position (most upright position), and move the second seat to the 6th lock position from rear most lock position, and adjust the child seat head restraint 4th lock position from most highest position.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used.

But the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

1

Before driving

**Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions
(with ISOFIX rigid anchor)**

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Second outside seat
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
		(1)	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	IL
		(1)	X
0 ⁺ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL
	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	IL
		(1)	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*, IL*
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*, IL*
	A	ISO/F3	IUF*, IL*
		(1)	X
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)		(1)	X

- (1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraints systems of universal category approved for the use in this mass group.

IL: Toyota recommend to use "TOYOTA MIDI" approved for the use in this mass group. When using this child restraint system, adjust the support leg to 6th lock position from 1st lock position where the support leg is shortest position. Move the seat to the rear most lock position, and adjust the seat back to the 2nd lock position from the most upright position.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*: When you use a child restraint system in this position, remove the head restraint.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

1

Before driving

■ **When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat**



When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback from the 1st lock position (most upright position) to the 5th lock position
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward position

■ **Selecting an appropriate child restraint system**

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 116)

⚠ CAUTION**■ Using a child restraint system**

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

■ Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is ON. (→P. 166) In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seat-back as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

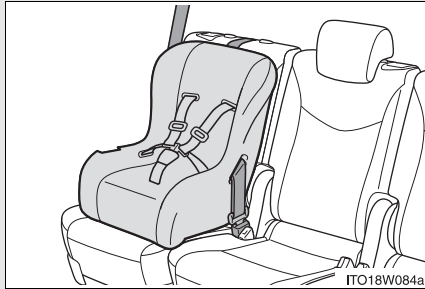
■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

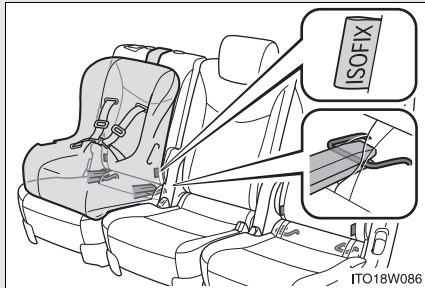
1-8. Safety information

Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or the ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

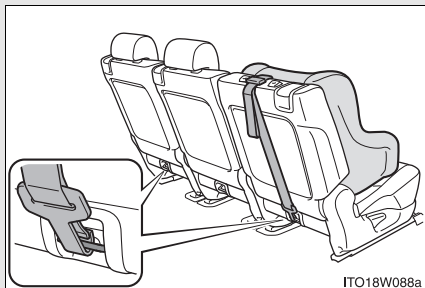


Seat belts



ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the second outside seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Anchor brackets (for top strap)

An anchor bracket is provided for each second outside seats.

1

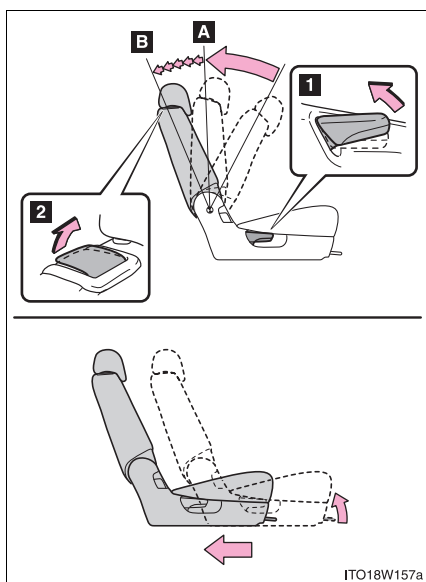
Before driving

Installing child restraints using a seat belt

■ Rear facing — Baby seat/child seat

STEP 1 Adjusting the angle of the seatback.

Second seats



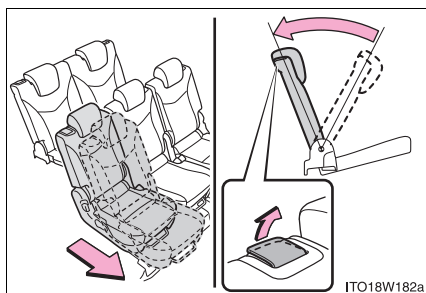
While pulling the lever (either **1** [outside seats only] or **2**), fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place. Adjust the seatback to the 5th lock position.

A 1st lock position

B 5th lock position

Move the seat as far back as possible.

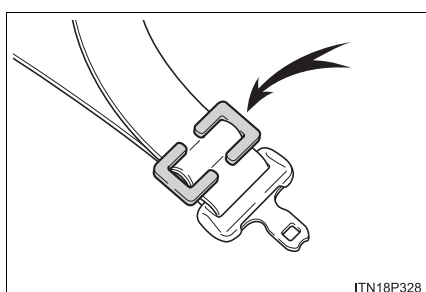
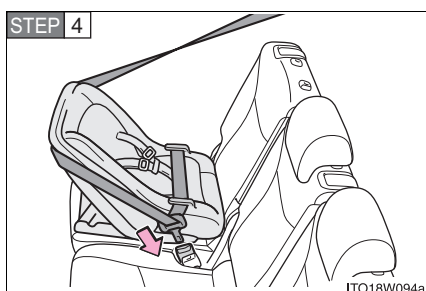
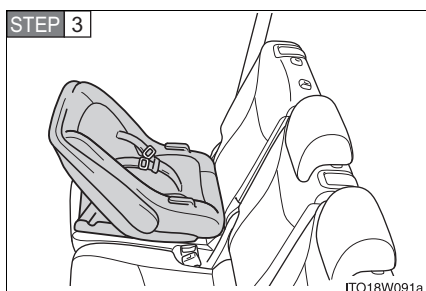
Third seats



Adjust the second seat forward so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

While pulling the lever, fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place.

STEP 2 Remove the head restraint. (→P. 113)



Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip. (→P. 188)

After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

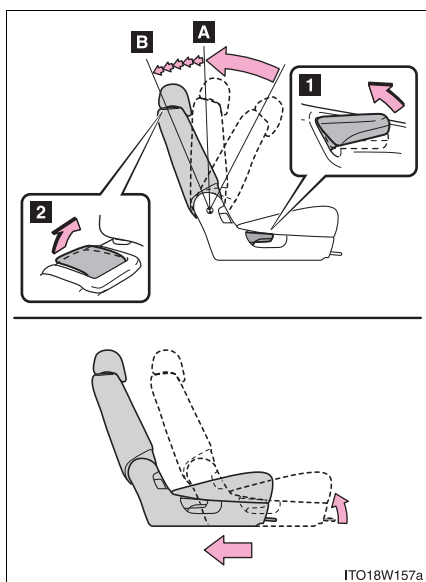
1

Before driving

■ Forward-facing — Child seat

STEP 1 Adjusting the angle of the seatback.

Second seats



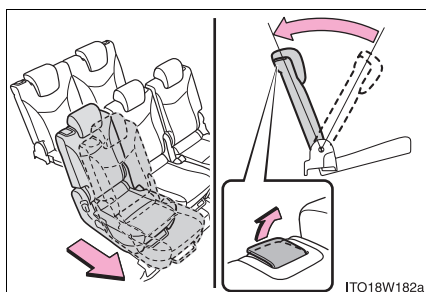
While pulling the lever (either **1** [outside seats only] or **2**), fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place. Adjust the seatback to the 5th lock position.

A 1st lock position

B 5th lock position

Move the seat as far back as possible.

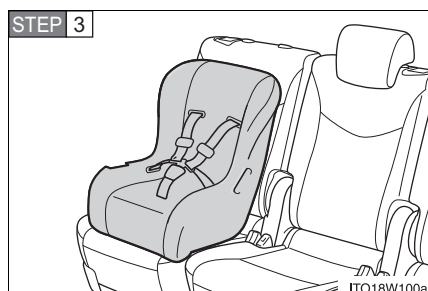
Third seats



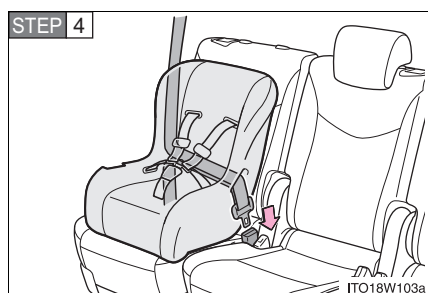
Adjust the second seat forward so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

While pulling the lever, fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place.

STEP 2 Remove the head restraint. (→P. 113)

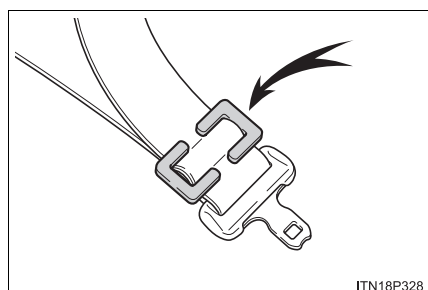


Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.



If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip. (→P. 188)

After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

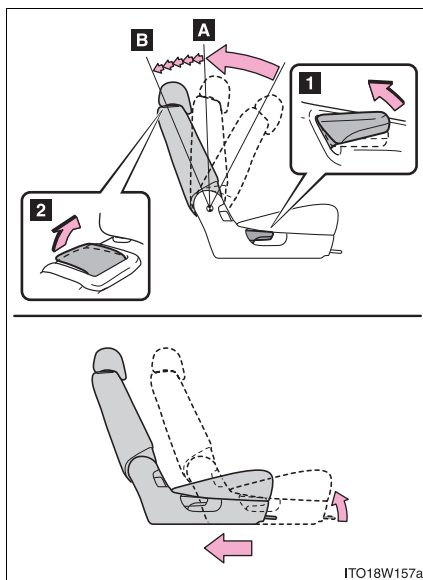
1

Before driving

■ Junior seat

STEP 1 Adjusting the angle of the seatback.

Second seats



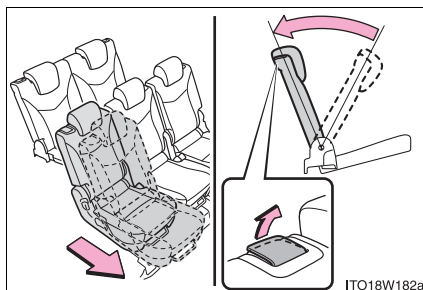
While pulling the lever (either **1** [outside seats only] or **2**), fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place. Adjust the seatback to the 5th lock position.

A 1st lock position

B 5th lock position

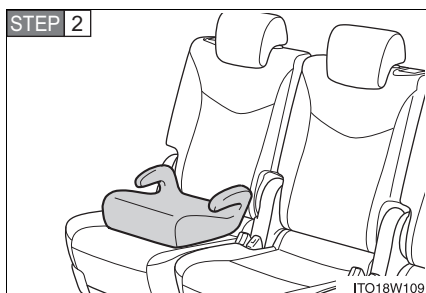
Move the seat as far back as possible.

Third seats

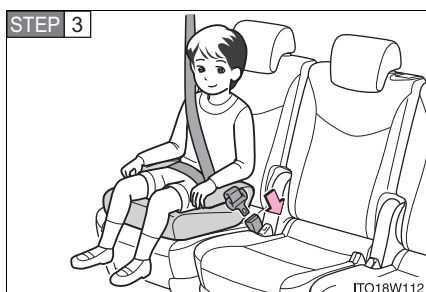


Adjust the second seat forward so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

While pulling the lever, fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place.



Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

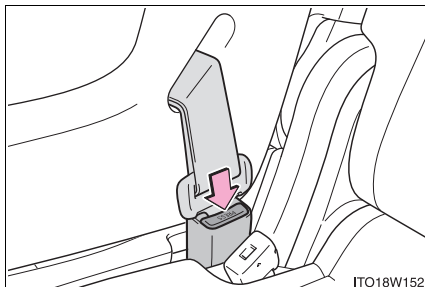


Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible.
(→P. 116)

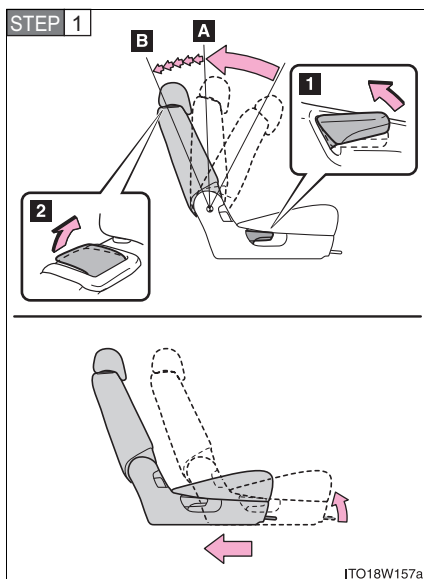
1
Before driving

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt



Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system) (second outside seats only)



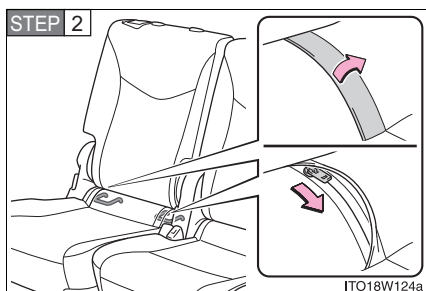
Adjusting the angle of the seat-back.

While pulling the lever (either **1** or **2**), fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place. Adjust the seatback to the 5th lock position.

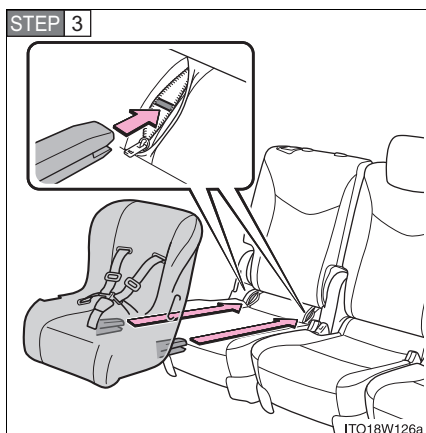
A 1st lock position

B 5th lock position

Move the seat as far back as possible.



Open the fasteners on the lower part of the seatback.



Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

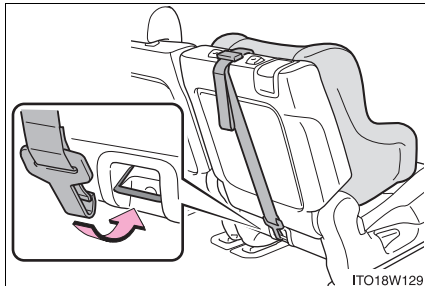
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint system has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchors.
(→P. 188)

1

Before driving

Child restraint systems with a top strap (second outside seats only)



Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.

■ **When installing a child restraint system without a lock-off**

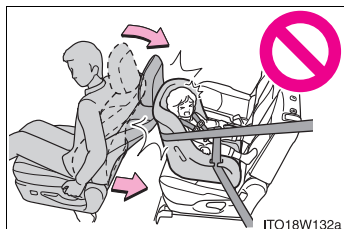
You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

! CAUTION**■ When installing a child restraint system**

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).

- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

- When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible.

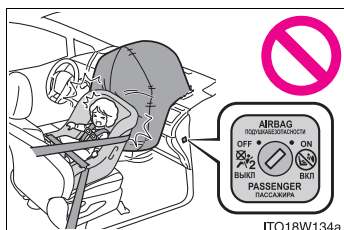
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

1

Before driving

! CAUTION

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

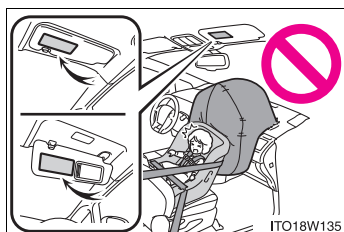


- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 166)

The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

There is a label on both sides of the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rearward facing child restraint to the front passenger seat.

Details of the label are shown in the illustration below. The label includes information written in the language of your country.



CAUTION**When installing a child restraint system****► Type A**

 WARNING Avertissement Warnung Avviso Advertencia Waarschuwing	
	DO NOT place a rear facing child seat on the front seat unless the passenger airbag is deactivated. DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY can occur. See owner's manual.
	NE JAMAIS placer un siège enfant positionné dos à la route sur le siège avant, sauf si l'airbag passager est désactivé. Risque de MORT OU BLESSURE GRAVE . Voir le manuel du propriétaire.
	KEINEN rückwärtsgerichteten Kindersitz auf dem Vordersitz verwenden, außer der Befahrer-Airbag ist deaktiviert. TOD ODER SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN können die Folge sein. Siehe Betriebsanleitung.
	NON posizionare il seggiolino per bambini rivolto in senso opposto a quello di marcia sul sedile anteriore se l'airbag del passeggero non è stato disattivato. Rischio di MORTE O LESIONI GRAVI . Consultare il manuale di uso e manutenzione.
	NO coloque una silla para niños en sentido contrario al de la marcha del vehículo en el asiento del acompañante, excepto si el airbag del pasajero estuviera desactivado. Riesgo de MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES . Consulte el manual del propietario.
	GEEN tegen de rijrichting in geplaatst kinderzitje op de voorstoel plaatsen, tenzij de passagiersairbag gedeactiveerd is. DOOD OF ZWARE VERWONDINGEN kunnen het gevolg zijn. Zie instructieboekje.

IT117Y126

► Type B

 AVISO Προσοχή Atenționare Вниманіе Uyari Вниманіе Kuždes	
	NÃO instale uma cadeirinha para crianças voltada para trás no banco da frente sem desativar o airbag do passageiro. Risco de MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES . Consulte o manual do proprietário.
	ΜΗΝ τοποθετείτε παιδικό κάθισμα οπίσθιου προσανατολισμού στο μπροστινό κάθισμα, εκτός αν είναι απενεργοποιημένος ο αερόσακος συνοδηγού. Ενδέχεται να προκληθεί ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟΣ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ . Συμβουλευτείτε το βιβλίο οδηγιών χρήσης.
	NU montați pe scaunul din față scaunul pentru copil orientat cu spatele la sensul de mers decât dacă airbag-ul pentru pasager este dezactivat. Nerespectarea acestei reguli poate provoca MOARTEA SAU RANIREA GRAVĂ A COPILULUI . Vezi manualul utilizatorului.
	НЕ поставяйте обърнато назад детско столче върху предната седалка, освен ако въздушната възглавница за пътника не е деактивирана. Неспазването на това условие може да доведе до СМЪРТ ИЛИ СЕРИОЗНО НАРАНЯВАНЕ . За повече информация вижте инструкцията за експлоатация.
	Yolcu hava yastığı devre dışı bırakılmamışsa, yüzü geriye bakan çocuk güvenli koltuğunu ASLA ön koltuğa KOYMAYIN, ÖLÜME VEYA CİDDİ YARALANMALARA sebebiyet verebilir. Kullanıcı el kitabına bakınız.
	Детското седиште наменето за задниот ред ДА НЕ СЕ СТАВА на предно седиште, освен во случај ако не е исклучено совозачкото воздушно перниче. Може да дојде до СМРТ или СЕРИОЗНИ ПОВРЕДИ ! Погледнете го корисничкото упатство.

ITO18W137

1

Before driving

⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

► Type C

⚠ Предупреждение OSTRZEŻENIE VÝSTRAHA VAROVANIE FIGYELMEZTETÉS UBAĞI VİDÖRÜN	
	НЕ УСТАНОВЛИВАЙТЕ детские кресла на переднее сиденье в направлении, противоположном движению автомобиля, если подушка безопасности пассажира не отключена. Результатом могут быть ТЯЖЕЛЫЕ ТРАВМЫ ИЛИ ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД . Смотрите руководство для Владельца.
	NIGDY NIE wolno umieszczać na przednim siedzeniu samochodowego fotelika dziecięcego, mocowanego tyłem do kierunku jazdy, jeżeli nie została odłączona poduszka powietrzna pasażera. Może dojść do ŚMIERCI LUB POWAŻNEGO OBRAŻENIA CIAŁA . Patrz Instrukcja obsługi.
	NEUMÍSTUJTE dětskou sedačku směrující proti směru jízdy na přední sedadlo, pokud není airbag spolujezdce deaktivován. Mohlo by dojít k VÁŽNÉMU NEBO SMRTELNÉMU PORANĚNÍ . Viz uživatelská příručka.
	ZÁKAZ UMIESTNENIA detskej sedačky na prednom sedadle proti smeru jazdy, pokiaľ nie je deaktivovaný airbag spolujazdca. Hrozí NEBEZPEČENSTVO SMRTI ALEBO VÁŽNEHO ZRANENIA . Pozri príručku užívateľa.
	TILOS az első utasülésre hátrafelé néző gyermekülést helyezni, amíg az utasoldali légszékát nem hatástalanították. HALÁLT VAGY SÚLYOS SÉRÜLÉST okozhat. További információkat a kezelési útmutatóban talál.
	ЗАБОРОНЯЄТЬСЯ встановлювати дитяче автокрісло на переднє сидіння проти руху, якщо увімкнута подушка безпеки пасажирів. Це може призвести до ВАЖКИХ ТРАВМ ЧИ НАВІТЬ ДО СМЕРТІ . Див. посібник користувача.
	SETJIB EKKI bakvisandi barnabístól í framsætið nema að öryggisþúfi hafi verið aftengdur. Öryggisþúfið sem lendir á barnabístól getur orsakað ALVARLEGA ÁVERKA Eða DÁUÐA . Sjá eigandahandbók.

ITO18W138

► Type D

⚠ ĮSPĖJIMAS HOIATUS BRĪDINĀJUMS ADVARSEL VAROITUS VARNING ADVARSEL	
	NETVIRTINKITE į galą atsuktos vaikiškos automobilinės kėdutės ant priekinės keleivio sėdynės jei neišjungta oro pagalvė - GALITE RIMTAI AR MIRTINAI sužaloti kėdutėje sėdintį vaiką. Žr. Instrukcija automobilio savininkui.
	ÄRGE asetage seljaga sõidusuunas olevat lapse turvatooli esistmele, välja arvatud juhul, kui kaassõitja turvapadi on välja lülitatud. Tagajärjeks võib olla SURM VÕI TÕSINE VIGASTUS . Vaadake omaniku käsiraamatut.
	NENOVĚTOJĚT uz aizmuguri vērstu bērna sēdekli uz priekšējā sēdekļa, izņemot, ja ir deaktivizēts pasažiera gaisa spilvens. Tas var izraisīt NAVI VAI NOPIETNU SAVAINOJUMU . Skatiet lietotāja rokasgrāmatu.
	Placer ALDRIG et bagudvendt barnesæde på forsædet, uden at passagersædets airbag er frakoblet. Risiko for DØD ELLER ALVORLIG PERSONSKADE . Se instruktionsbog.
	ÄLÄ aseta etuistuimelle selkä menosuuntaan asennettavaa lasten turvaistuinta silloin, kun matkustajan turvatyynyä ei ole kytketty pois toiminnasta. Seurauksena voi olla KUOLEMA TAI VAKAVA LOUKKAANTUMINEN . Katso lisäohjeet omistajan käsikirjasta.
	DU FÅR ALDRIG placera en bakåtvänd barnstol i framsätet, om inte passagerar krockkudden är avaktiverad. DÖDSFALL ELLER ALLVARLIGA PERSONSKADOR kan inträffa. Se instruktionsbok.
	IKKE plasser et bakovervendt barnesete i passasjerasetet foran med mindre kollisjonsputen er deaktivert. Dette kan medføre ALVORLIG PERSONSKADE . Se brukerhåndboken for mer informasjon.

ITO18W139

⚠ CAUTION**■ When installing a child restraint system****► Type E**

⚠	אזהרה	UPOZORENJE	OPOZORILO	Upozorenje	UPOZORENJE	Upozorenje	KUJDES
							איך לחבר מושב בטיחות לילד על המושב הקדמי עם הפנים לאחור, אלא אם פעולת כרית האוויר בצד הנוסע הושבתה. קיימת סכנת מוות או פציעה חמורה. עיין המדריך למשתמש.
							Dječju sjedalicu namijenjenu za stražnje sjedalo NE postavljajte na sjedalo suvozača osim ako ste isključili prednji zračni jastuk. U suprotnom može doći do POGIBIJE ILI TEŠKIH OZLJEDA . Proučite priručnik za korisnika.
							NE NAMEŠĆAJTE otroškoga sedišta, v katerem sedi otrok s hrbtom obrnjen v smer vožnje, na sprednji sedež, če sovoznikova varnostna blazina ni izklopljena. Lahko bi prišlo do RESNE POŠKODBE ALI SMRTI . Prosimo, preberite navodila za uporabo.
							Ne postavljajte dječje auto sedišta koje gleda nazad na prednje sedišta ukoliko vazdušni jastuk za suvozača nije isključen. U slučaju nesreće mogu nastupiti smrt ili ozbiljne povrede. Obavezno pročitajte uputstvo za upotrebu.
							Dječju sjedalicu koja gleda prema nazad NE postavljajte na prednje sjedište ukoliko zračni jastuk suvozača nije isključen. Može doći do SMRTI ILI OZBILJNIH povreda. Pogledajte Upute za rukovanje.
							Ne postavljajte dječje auto-sjedište koje gleda nazad na prednje sjedište ukoliko vazdušni jastuk za suvozača nije isključen. U slučaju nesreće mogu nastupiti smrt ili ozbiljne povrede. Obavezno pročitajte uputstvo za upotrebu.
							MOS vendosni nje mbajtese femije me fytire nga sedilja e pare nese nuk e keni c'aktivizuar airbag-un e pasagjerit. MUND TE SHKAKTOJE VDEKJE OSE DENTIM TE RENDE . Shikoni manualin e perdorimit.

ITO18W140

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- If other second seats interfere with the child restraint system when installing a child restraint system in the second seat, adjust the seat cushions to the same position and align the seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors**

When using the ISOFIX rigid anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle	196
Power (ignition) switch.....	208
EV drive mode	215
Hybrid transmission	218
Turn signal lever	227
Parking brake	228
Horn	229

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters	230
Indicators and warning lights	242
Head-up display	247

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight switch.....	255
Fog light switch	260
Windshield wipers and washer	262
Rear window wiper and washer	266
Headlight cleaner switch...	268

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control.....	269
Dynamic radar cruise control	274
Driving assist systems	292
Hill-start assist control.....	298
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety System)	301

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage	310
Winter driving tips	313
Trailer towing	317

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

■ Starting the hybrid system

→P. 208

■ Driving

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D. (→P. 218)

Check that the shift position indicator shows D. (→P. 230)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 228)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

STEP 1 With the shift position in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle will be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P. (→P. 221)

■ Parking the vehicle

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle completely.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 228)

STEP 3 Shift the shift position to P. (→P. 221)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P. (→P. 218)

STEP 4 Press the “POWER” switch to stop the hybrid system.

STEP 5 Slowly release the brake pedal.

STEP 6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

When parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a uphill

- STEP 1** Firmly set the parking brake with the brake pedal depressed, and then shift the shift position to D.
- STEP 2** Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- STEP 3** Release the parking brake.

■ When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control is available. (→P. 298)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 1600 km (1000 miles):
 - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration.
 - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 534)

■ For efficient use

- Shift the shift position to D when driving.
In the N position, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. The hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, requiring unnecessary engine power to recharge.
- Drive your vehicle smoothly.
Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration.
Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor acceleration. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.
- Shift the shift position to P when parking.
In the N position, the hybrid battery (traction battery) does not recharge. Leaving the shift position in the N position for an extended period of time may discharge the hybrid battery (traction battery). The vehicle cannot run if the hybrid battery (traction battery) is discharged.



CAUTION

■ When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the hybrid system operating. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When driving the vehicle**

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
 - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
 - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
 - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
 - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Because there is no engine noise when the vehicle is being driven using the electric motor, pedestrians in the vicinity may not notice the vehicle.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R. Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the back door is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

 CAUTION

- Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to D while the vehicle is moving backward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift position to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available with the hybrid system disengaged.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 529
- Use engine braking (shift position B instead of shift position D) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 218)

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Abrupt changes from shift position D to B and rapid changes in the engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

■ When changing the shift position

Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may cause the vehicle to accelerate abruptly, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

2

When driving

 CAUTION

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check and replace the brake pads as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
If the vehicle is in any shift position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time.
If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the "READY" indicator is on. Apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When the vehicle is parked**

- Make sure to firmly apply the parking brake and shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move, or the vehicle to accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed. Also, when leaving the vehicle, make sure to turn off the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
Sound or shuddering may not be noticed even when the hybrid vehicle is ready to drive (when the "READY" indicator is illuminated).
- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
Doing so may result in the following:
 - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
 - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
 - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.

2

When driving

 CAUTION

- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the hybrid system is operating or immediately after turning the hybrid system off. Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Exhaust gases**

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the hybrid system. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust system should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When taking a nap in the vehicle**

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhill or sharp turns that require braking.
In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the others will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. If this happens, do not continue to drive the vehicle. If the brake system warning light (red indicator) comes on while driving, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

2

When driving



NOTICE

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

■ **Avoiding damage to vehicle parts**

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■ **If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire. (→P. 476, 488)

**NOTICE**

■ **When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of engine oil, transmission fluid for the hybrid system, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

If the P position control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. When the shift position cannot be changed from P to any other position, the front wheels will lock, and you will be unable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground, as the front wheels may be locked. In this case, transport the vehicle with both front wheels or all four wheels lifted.

2-1. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes “POWER” switch modes.

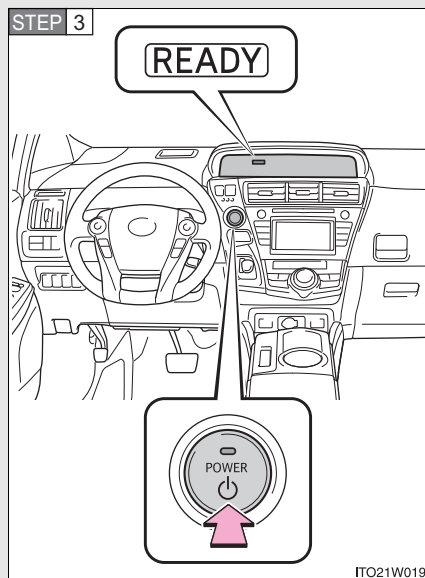
■ Starting the hybrid system

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Check that the “POWER” switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the hybrid system cannot be started.

When the shift position is N, the hybrid system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the hybrid system. (→P. 221)



Press the “POWER” switch.

The hybrid system can be started from any “POWER” switch mode.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the hybrid system is completely started.

STEP 4 Check that the “READY” indicator is on.

If the “READY” indicator changes from a flashing light to a solid light and the buzzer sounds, the hybrid system is starting normally.

The vehicle will not move when the “READY” indicator is off.

The vehicle can move when the “READY” indicator is on even if the engine is stopped. (The gasoline engine starts or stops automatically in accordance with the state of the vehicle.)

■ Stopping the hybrid system**STEP 1** Stop the vehicle completely.**STEP 2** Set the parking brake. (→P. 228)**STEP 3** Shift the shift position to P. (→P. 221)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P. (→P. 218)

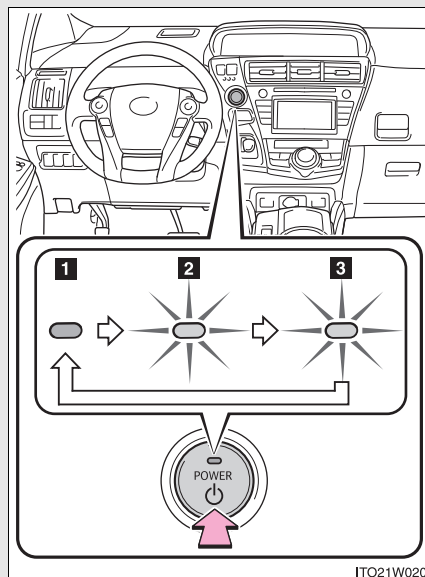
STEP 4 Press the “POWER” switch.

The hybrid system will stop.

STEP 5 Slowly release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the “POWER” switch is off.

■ Changing “POWER” switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the “POWER” switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 Off

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The “POWER” switch indicator turns amber.

3 ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The “POWER” switch indicator turns amber.

■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift position in P, the "POWER" switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery from discharging. Do not leave the vehicle with the "POWER" switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

→P. 42

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 77

■ When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions

The "READY" indicator may flash for a long time when the hybrid system is starting. Driving will become possible once the "READY" indicator has illuminated. Wait until the "READY" indicator has illuminated.

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 73

■ Notes for the entry function

→P. 74

■ If the hybrid system does not start

The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 138)

■ **When the “POWER” switch indicator flashes in amber**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **If the “READY” indicator does not come on**

If the “READY” indicator does not come on when you press the “POWER” switch with the shift position in P and the brake pedal depressed, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **If the hybrid system is malfunctioning**

→P. 464

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 424

■ **Operation of the “POWER” switch**

- When operating the “POWER” switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the hybrid system may not start or the “POWER” switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the “POWER” switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the “POWER” switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

■ **Automatically P position selection function**

→P. 223

■ **When the P position control system malfunctions**

The “POWER” switch will not be able to be turned off. In such a case, the switch can be turned off after applying the parking brake.
Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **Meter display**

When the “POWER” switch is turned off, each display will extinguish as follows.

- The shift position indicator will extinguish after approximately 2 seconds.
- The odometer, clock, etc. will extinguish after approximately 30 seconds.

(Each display will also extinguish immediately if a door is locked before 30 seconds has elapsed)

2

When driving

 **CAUTION**

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency**

If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the “POWER” switch for more than 3 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.
However, do not touch the “POWER” switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.



NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Do not leave the “POWER” switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If the hybrid system is off, but the indicator on the “POWER” switch is illuminated, this indicates that the “POWER” switch is still turned on. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the “POWER” switch is off.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the “POWER” switch**

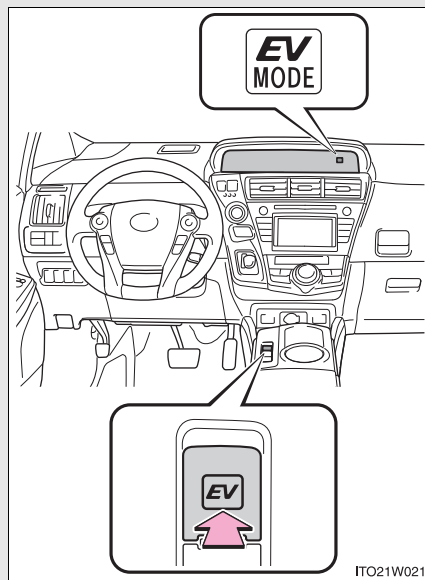
If the “POWER” switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

2-1. Driving procedures

EV drive mode

In EV drive mode, the electric motor (traction motor), powered by the hybrid battery (traction battery), is used to drive the vehicle.

This mode allows you to drive in residential areas late at night, or in indoor parking lots etc. without concern for noises and exhaust gas emissions.



Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).

2

When driving

■ **Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on**

It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations.*
If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.
The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 0 °C (32 °F) for a long period of time etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
When the amount of remaining hybrid battery (traction battery) charge displayed on the meter is low. (→P. 230)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

*: Depending on the circumstances, EV drive mode may also not be switched to in situations other than those above.

■ **Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold**

If the hybrid system is started while the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will start automatically after a short period of time in order to warm up. In this case, you will become unable to switch to EV drive mode.
After the hybrid system has started and the "READY" indicator has illuminated, press the EV drive mode switch before the gasoline engine starts to switch to EV drive mode.

■ Automatic cancelation of EV drive mode

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound and the EV drive mode indicator will flash and go off.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
- Vehicle speed becomes high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.

■ Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode

In EV drive mode, it is possible to drive up to about 2 km (1.3 mile) if driving at a speed of about 45 km/h (28 mph) or less. (The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

■ Changing a driving mode when in EV drive mode

EV drive mode can be used in conjunction with Eco drive mode and power mode.
However, EV drive mode may be automatically canceled when used in conjunction with power mode.

■ Fuel economy

PRIUS + is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

2

When driving

 CAUTION

■ While driving

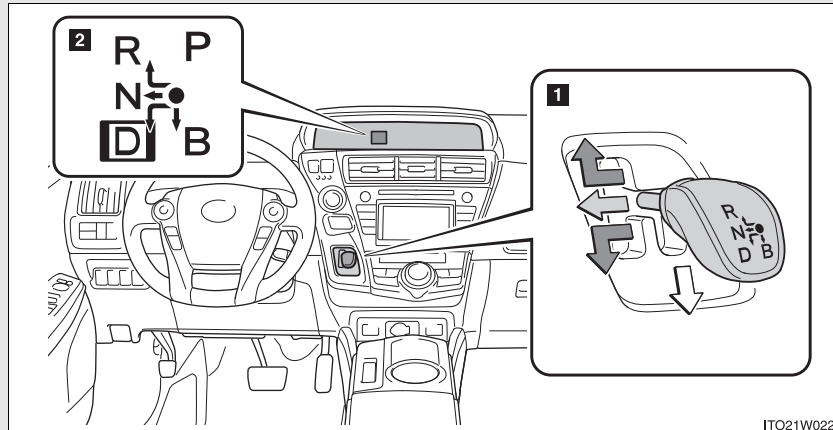
When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving.

2-1. Driving procedures

Hybrid transmission

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



1 Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and ensure correct shifting operation.



When shifting to the D or R positions, move the shift lever along the shift gate.



To shift to the N position, slide the shift lever to the left (left-hand drive vehicles) or right (right-hand drive vehicles) and hold it. The shift position will change to N.



Shifting to B is only possible when shift position D is selected.



The shift lever will always return to this original position after a shifting operation.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from D to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

2 Shift position indicator

The position of the frame on the shift position indicator changes in accordance with the current shift position.

When any shift position other than D or B is selected, the arrow toward B and B position indicator disappear from the shift position indicator.

When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

■ Shift position purpose

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*
B	Applying moderate engine braking when driving down hills or on steep slopes

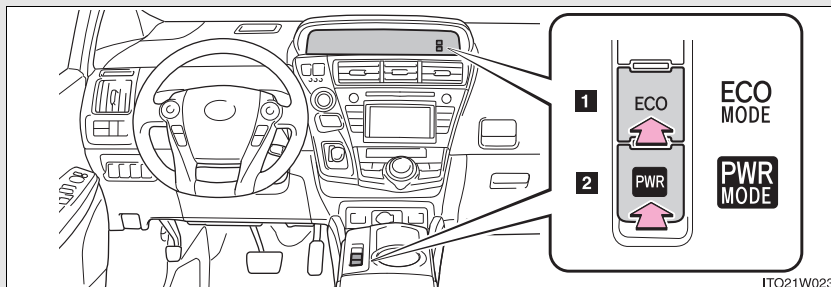
*: For good fuel economy and noise reduction, the D position should usually be used.

2

When driving

■ Selecting a driving mode

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions:



1 Eco drive mode

Suitable for improving the fuel economy, because the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions and the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized.

When the “ECO MODE” switch is pressed, the “ECO MODE” indicator comes on.

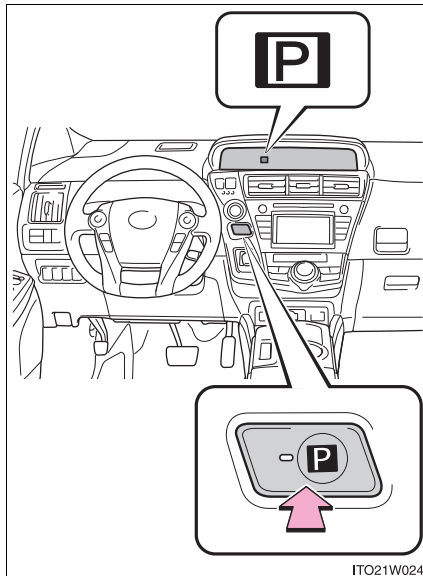
2 Power mode

Use when high levels of response and feeling are desirable, such as when driving in mountainous regions or when overtaking.

When the power mode switch is pressed, the power mode indicator comes on.

P position switch

■ When shifting the shift position to P



Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the indicator comes on.

Check that the P position is illuminated on the shift position indicator.

2

When driving

■ Shifting the shift position from P to other positions

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the shift lever. If the shift lever is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.
- The shift position cannot be changed from P to B directly.

■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. (→P. 220) To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ For the shift positions

- When the “POWER” switch is off, the shift position cannot be changed.
- When the “POWER” switch is in ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating), the shift position can only be changed to N. The shift position will be changed to N even if the shift lever is shifted to D or R and held in that position.
- When the “READY” indicator is on, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N or R.
- When the “READY” indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to another position even if the shift lever is operated. Wait until the “READY” indicator changes from a flashing to a solid light, and then operate the shift lever again.
- The shift position can only be changed to B directly from D.

In addition, if an attempt is made to change the shift position by moving the shift lever in any of the following situations, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled or the shift position will automatically change to N. When this happens, select an appropriate shift position.

- Situations where the shifting operation will be disabled:
 - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P to another position by moving the shift lever without depressing the brake pedal.
 - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P or N to B by moving the shift lever.

- Situations where the shift position will automatically change to N:

- When the P position switch is pressed while the vehicle is running.*¹
- When an attempt is made to select the R position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving forward.*²
- When an attempt is made to select the D position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving in reverse.*³
- When an attempt is made to change the shift position from R to B by moving the shift lever.

*¹: Shift position may be changed to P when driving at extremely low speeds.

*²: Shift position may be changed to R when driving at low speeds.

*³: Shift position may be changed to D when driving at low speeds.

- **Reverse warning buzzer**

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift position is in R.

- **When the accelerator pedal is depressed while the shift position is in N**

A buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift position is in N.

- **Automatically P position selection function**

When the shift position is in a position other than P, pressing the "POWER" switch with the vehicle stopped completely will cause the shift position to change to P automatically, and then the "POWER" switch will turn off.

- **If the shift position cannot be shifted from P**

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. (→P. 516)

■ About engine braking

When shift position B is selected, releasing the accelerator pedal will apply engine braking.

- When the vehicle is driven at high speeds, compared to ordinary gasoline-fueled vehicles, the engine braking deceleration is felt less than that of other vehicles.
- The vehicle can be accelerated even when shift position B is selected.

If the vehicle is driven continuously in the B position, fuel efficiency will become low. Usually, shift the shift position to D.

■ When canceling Eco drive mode/power mode

- Press the switch again. Also, power mode will be canceled automatically when the "POWER" switch is turned off. However, Eco drive mode will not be canceled automatically until the switch is pressed, even if the "POWER" switch is turned off.
- When in Eco drive mode, if the power mode switch is pressed or the operation is reversed, the mode will switch to that of the last switch to be pressed.

■ Switching the drive mode when in EV drive mode

→P. 217

■ After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

→P. 409

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. Reverse warning buzzer) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 546)

 CAUTION**■ When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift the shift position suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

■ For the shift lever

Do not remove the shift lever knob or use anything but a genuine Toyota shift lever knob. Also, do not hang anything on the shift lever.
Doing so could prevent the shift lever from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.

■ P position switch

Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving.
If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.

2

When driving



NOTICE

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge**

If the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. To help prevent the battery from discharging, avoid leaving the N position selected for an extended period of time.

■ **Situations where P position control system malfunctions are possible**

If any of the following situations occurs, P position control system malfunctions are possible.

Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When the “WHEN PARKING, APPLY PARKING BRAKE SECURELY” warning message appears on the instrument cluster. (→P. 467)
- When the parking lock system warning light is illuminated.
- When everything except the shift position indicator selection frame is illuminated.
- When the shift position indicator remains off.

■ **Notes regarding shift lever and P position switch operation**

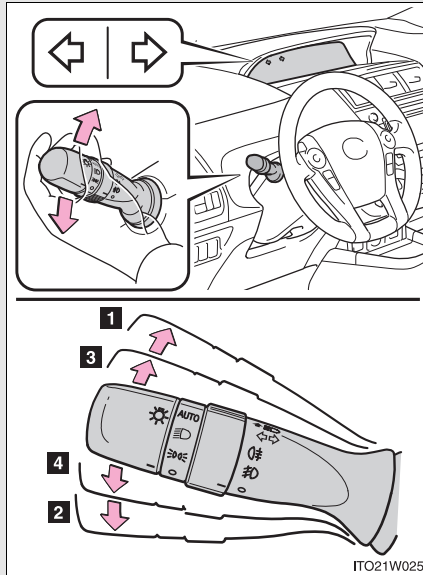
Avoid repeatedly operating the shift lever and P position switch in quick succession.

The system protection function may activate and it will not be temporarily possible to shift the shift position other than P. If this happens, please wait for a while before attempting to change the shift position again.

2-1. Driving procedures

Turn signal lever

The turn signal lever can be used to show the following intention of the driver:



- 1 Right turn
- 2 Left turn
- 3 Lane change to the right (push and hold the lever partway)

The right hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

- 4 Lane change to the left (push and hold the lever partway)

The left hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

2

When driving

■ Turn signals can be operated when

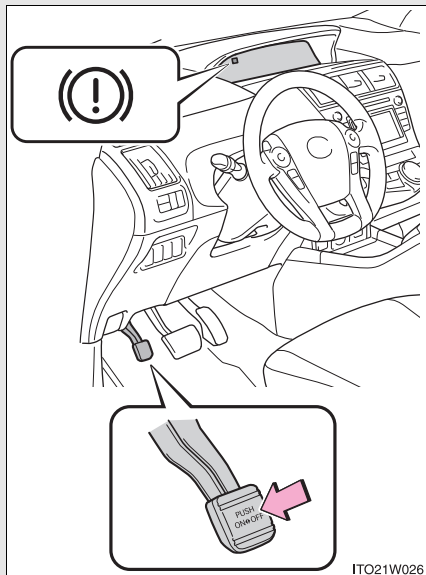
The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

2-1. Driving procedures

Parking brake



To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot. (Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

→P. 463

■ Usage in winter time

See "Winter driving tips" for parking brake usage in winter time. (→P. 313)

NOTICE

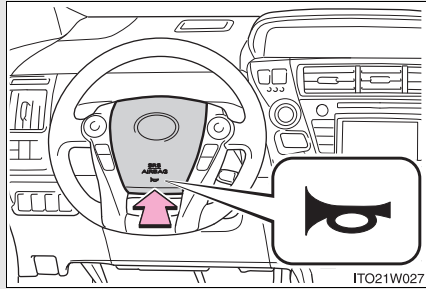
■ Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

2-1. Driving procedures

Horn



To sound the horn, press on or close to the  mark.

2

When driving

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

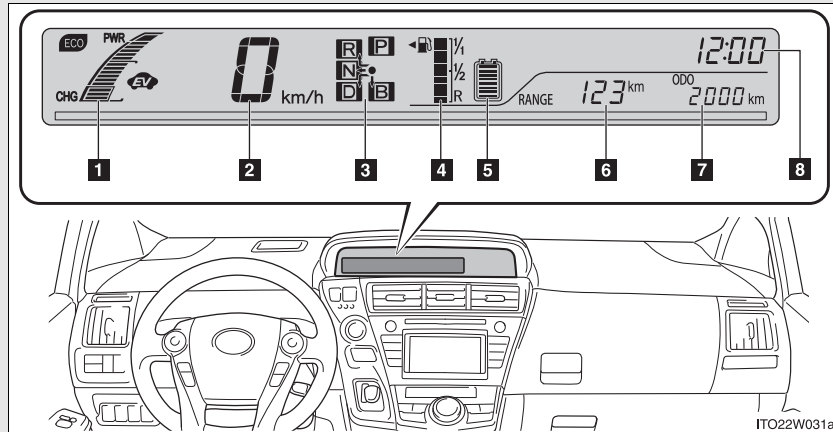
Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

(→P. 125)

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters



The units used on the trip information display etc. may differ depending on the target region.

The following gauges and meters and display illuminate when the “POWER” switch is in ON mode:

1 Hybrid System Indicator

Hybrid System Indicator represents the hybrid system power output and regenerative charging.

2 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

3 Shift position indicators

Displays the shift position.

4 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

5 Hybrid battery (traction battery) status

The amount of charge remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) is shown by 8 bars.

6 Trip information display

Displays fuel consumption, driving range, etc.

7 Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer: Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter: Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

8 Clock

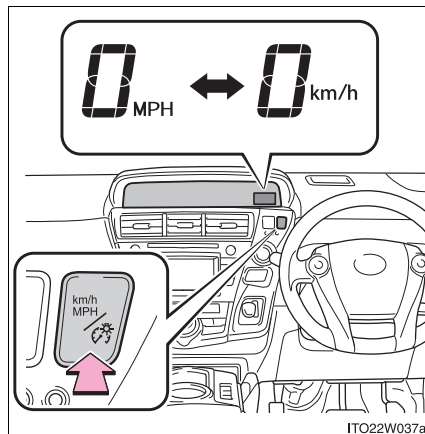
→P. 358

2

When driving

MPH or km/h button (if equipped)

The speed units can be selected MPH or km/h.

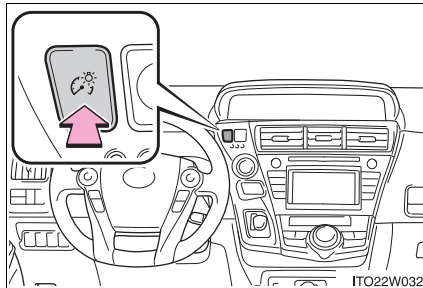


Press and hold the button to switch the display between MPH and km/h. For vehicles with head-up display, the head-up display also switches.

Instrument cluster light control

When the tail light is on, the brightness of the instrument cluster lights can be adjusted. (For vehicles with the automatic light control system, the lights can be adjusted when the tail light is on and the surrounding area is dark.)

Type A



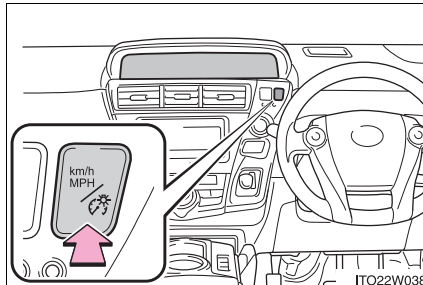
The brightness will change by 4 steps each time the button is pressed.

The reduced brightness can be canceled by pressing and holding the button. To turn on this function, press the button again.

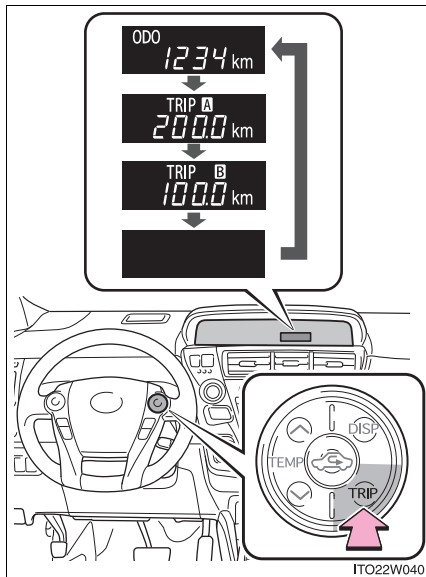
2

When driving

Type B

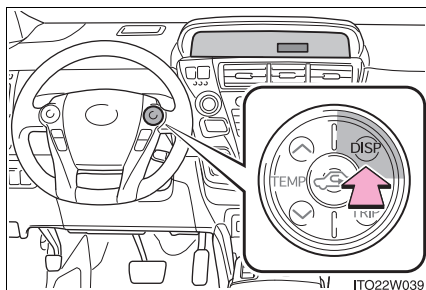


Changing the display



Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the “TRIP” button will reset the trip meter.

Switching the trip information display



Items displayed can be switched by pressing the “DISP” button.

Trip information display

■ Current fuel consumption



Displays the instant fuel consumption.

■ Average fuel consumption



The average fuel consumption is displayed on both the odometer and the trip meter.

- While the odometer is being displayed, or when the odometer/trip meter are not being displayed, the average fuel consumption since the hybrid system was started will be displayed.
- While the trip meter is being displayed, the average fuel consumption will be displayed in accordance with the trip meter distance from the last reset.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

2

When driving

■ Cruising range



Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
When refueling, turn the “POWER” switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the “POWER” switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ “SET” screen

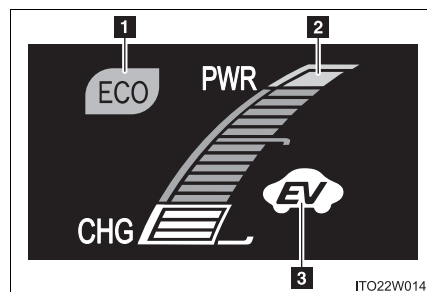


The items displayed on Hybrid System Indicator can be setup. (→P. 239)

Hybrid System Indicator

Hybrid System Indicator displays the hybrid system operating condition and provides Eco-friendly driving assistance in accordance with the driving conditions and the acceleration.

Names and meaning of each icons



1 Eco Driving Indicator Light

Turns on when the vehicle is driven in Eco-friendly.

2 Hybrid System Indicator

Refer to “Reading Hybrid System Indicator” below.

3 EV indicator

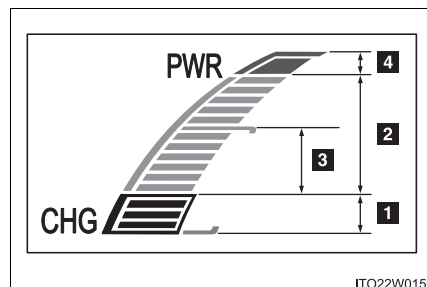
The EV indicator comes on when driving the vehicle using only the electric motor (traction motor).

2

When driving

Reading Hybrid System Indicator

As shown below, the driving conditions of the vehicle can be confirmed by checking the status of the indicator.



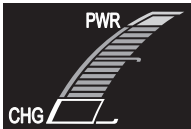
1 Charge area

2 Eco area

3 Hybrid Eco area

4 Power area

As shown below, the driving conditions of the vehicle can be confirmed by checking the status of the indicator.

Hybrid System Indicator status	Display ^{*1}
Charge area: Shows regenerative charging. ^{*2} (→P. 39)	
Eco area: Shows that the vehicle is driven in Eco-friendly.	
Hybrid Eco area: Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often. ^{*3}	
Power area: Shows that the driving power is more than the upper limit of Eco driving (during full power driving etc.).	

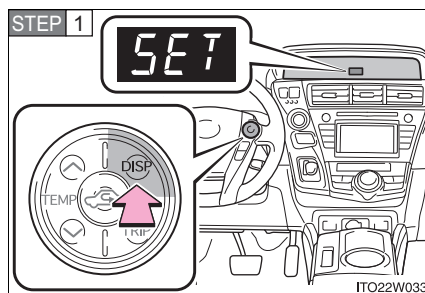
^{*1}: The images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

^{*2}: The displayed status is intended as a guide, and may differ from the actual status.

^{*3}: The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

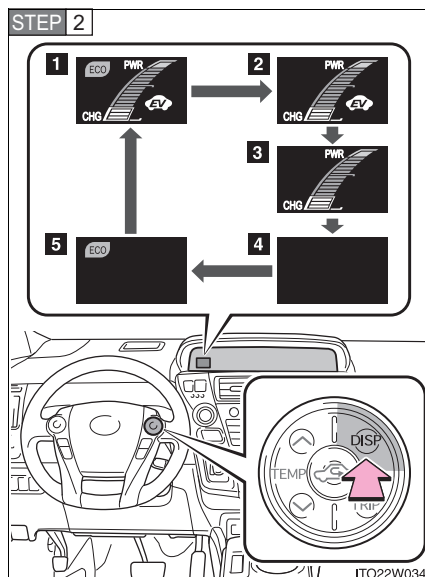
Changing Hybrid System Indicator settings

The items displayed on Hybrid System Indicator can be changed by operating the “DISP” button. Stop the vehicle in a place in which the operation can be safely carried out, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P.



After pressing the “DISP” button to display the “SET” screen on the trip information display, press and hold the “DISP” button for 1 second or more.

The “SET” display and Hybrid System Indicator will flash.



Press the “DISP” button while the display is flashing to select the items to be displayed. The display items will flash.

- 1** Display all
- 2** Display Hybrid System Indicator and EV indicator
- 3** Display Hybrid System Indicator only
- 4** Display none
- 5** Display Eco Driving Indicator Light only

2

When driving

STEP 3 Press and hold the “DISP” button for 1 second or more to complete the setup.

If setup is not completed by pressing and holding the “DISP” button for 1 second or more, or if nothing is operated within approximately 10 seconds, the screen will return and the settings will be lost.

■ Eco Driving Indicator Light

Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on when driving power is lower than the upper limit of Eco driving. It will turn off when the acceleration exceeds the Eco driving accelerator upper limit or when the vehicle is stopped.

Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift position is anything other than D.
- The driving mode is set to power mode or EV drive mode. (→P. 215, 220)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

Eco Driving Indicator Light can be set to activated or deactivated.
(→P. 239)

■ Remaining hybrid battery (traction battery) charge display

The charge amount of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is automatically controlled by the hybrid system. For this reason, even if electricity is recovered via the regenerative braking, or electricity is generated via the gasoline engine, the displayed hybrid battery (traction battery) charge amount may not reach the highest level (level 8). However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Engine speed**

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

■ **Brightness of the instrument cluster light**

If the headlight switch is turned to ON while the surrounding area is dark, the instrument cluster lights will dim.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals**

The average fuel consumption and cruising range will be reset.

2

When driving

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

The engine may be overheating if the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 522)

■ **The trip information display at low temperatures**

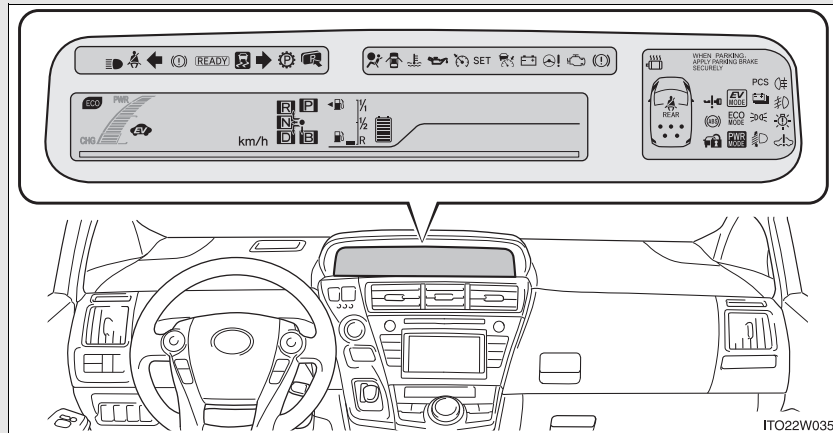
Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

2-2. Instrument cluster

Indicators and warning lights

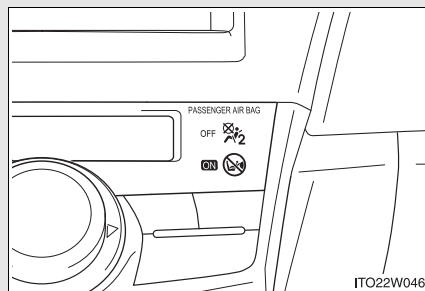
The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Instrument cluster



Some indicators and the units used on the trip information display etc. may differ depending on the target region.

Instrument panel

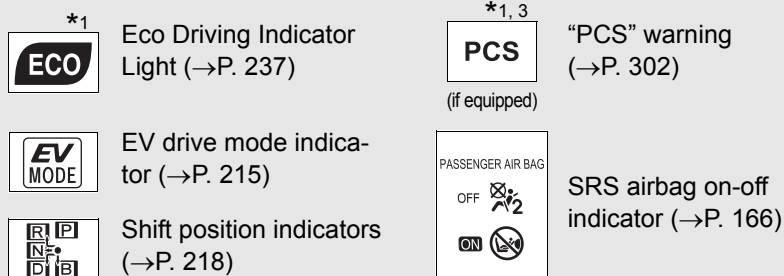


■ Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

	Turn signal indicator (→P. 227)		"ECO MODE" indicator (→P. 220)
	Tail light indicator (→P. 255)		Power mode indicator (→P. 220)
	Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 256)	 (if equipped) (green)	Cruise control indicator (→P. 269, 274)
 (if equipped)	Front fog light indicator (→P. 260)	 (if equipped) (green)	Radar cruise control indicator (→P. 274)
	Rear fog light indicator (→ P. 260)		"SET" indicator (→P. 269, 274)
	Security indicator (→P. 138, 145)	 *1, 2	Slip indicator (→P. 294, 298)
	"READY" indicator (→P. 208)		EV indicator (→P. 237)

2-2. Instrument cluster



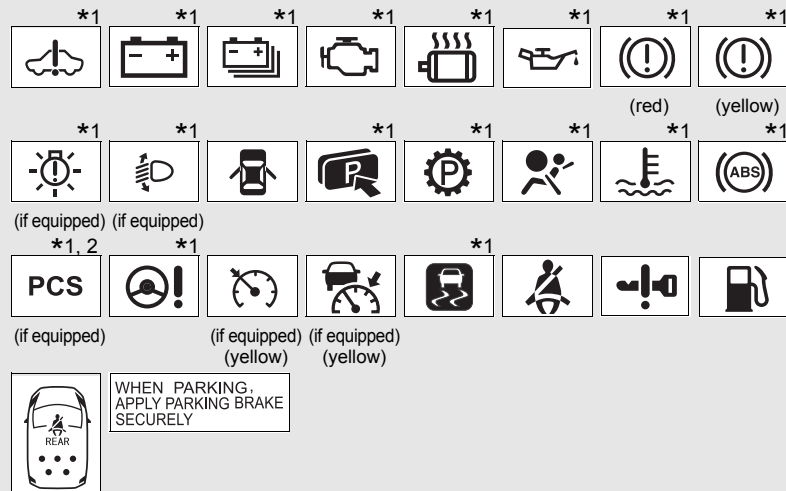
^{*1}: These lights turn on when the "POWER" switch is turned to the ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

^{*2}: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

^{*3}: The light comes on when the system is turned off. The light flashes faster than usual to indicate that the system is operating.

■ Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (→P. 463)



*1: These lights turn on when the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

 CAUTION

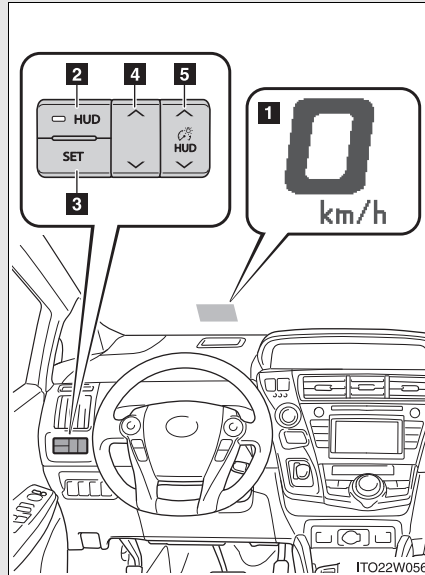
■ **If a safety system warning light does not come on**

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

2-2. Instrument cluster

Head-up display*

The head-up display can be used to project vehicle speed and other information onto the windshield.



1 Head-up display

Display brightness will change automatically according to the brightness of the surrounding area.

2 “HUD” (Head-up display) switch

3 “SET” switch

4 Display position adjustment switch

5 Display brightness adjustment switch

Used to adjust the display brightness to the desired level.

2

When driving

*: If equipped

■ Head-up display contents

- Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

- Touch tracer display

The steering switches operation status is displayed for confirmation purposes. (→P. 249)

- Turn-by-turn navigation*

Displays a notification of upcoming intersections during navigation system route guidance. (→P. 250)

- Dynamic radar cruise control*

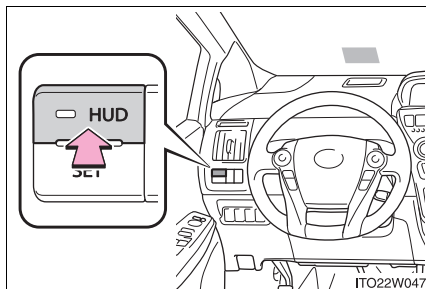
Displays the approach warning. (→P. 274)

- PCS (Pre-Crash Safety System)*

Indicates that there is a possibility of collision. (→P. 301)

*: If equipped

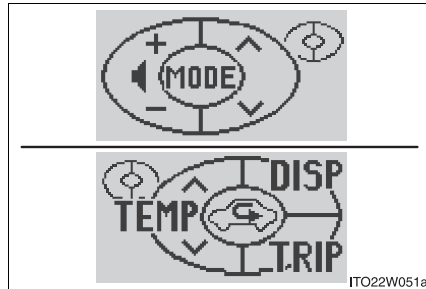
Switching the head-up display



On/off

When on, the indicator light on the "HUD" switch comes on.

Touch tracer display



When the audio control switches, climate control switches, “DISP” button or “TRIP” button of the steering wheel are touched, the touch tracer display will appear in front of the display, with the touched button highlighted to allow the driver to identify the button that is being operated.

The button can then be operated by further presses.

If an audio/navigation system is used that is not compatible with the steering switches in this vehicle, the audio switch display may not operate correctly.

2

When driving

Turn-by-turn navigation display (if equipped)



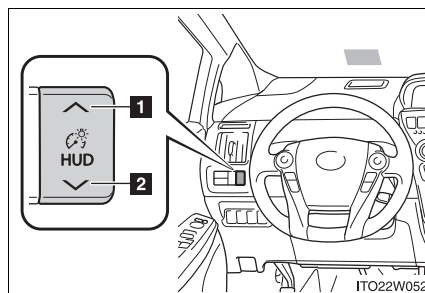
When approaching an intersection while the navigation system is giving route guidance, an arrow will automatically be displayed on the head-up display to indicate the direction of travel.

At one of the following distances from the intersection, the guidance display will be shown and the distance to the intersection will be shown in units of 50 m (164 ft.).

Setting up the display

■ Setting the brightness

The brightness of the display is automatically adjusted in accordance with the brightness of the surrounding environment. However, the brightness can also be manually adjusted in 5 stages.



1 Brighter

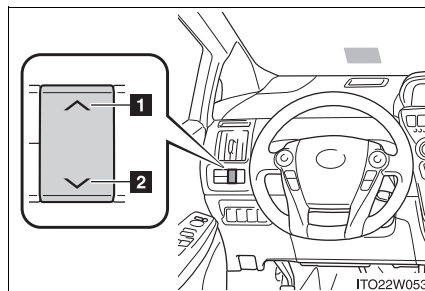
2 Darker

The brightness can be manually adjusted in 5 stages.

2

When driving

■ Adjusting the display position



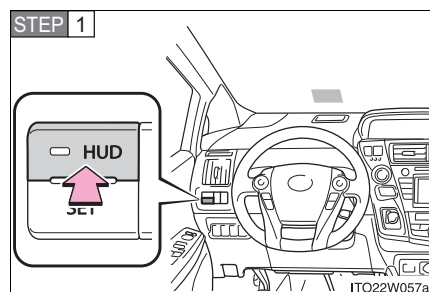
1 Higher

2 Lower

Customizing the display

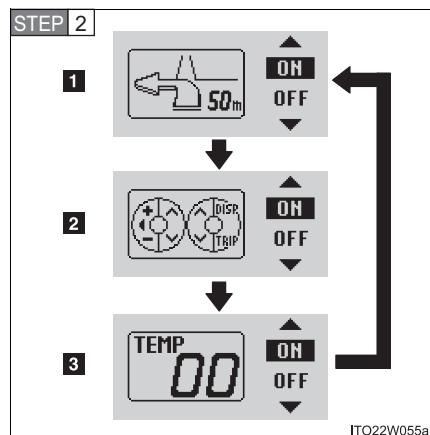
The following display can be shown or hidden.

- Turn-by-turn navigation display (if equipped)
- Touch tracer display
- Temperature display which is set by the steering switches.



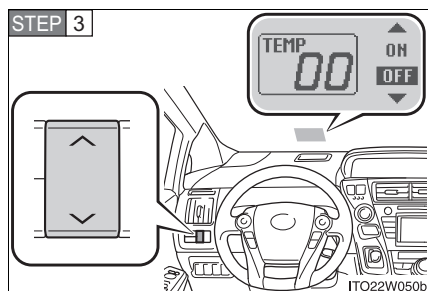
Press and hold the "SET" switch.

Customization can be performed when the head-up display is on and the vehicle is traveling at less than 8 km/h (5 mph).



Press the "SET" switch and select the item.

- 1 Turn-by-turn navigation display (if equipped)
- 2 Touch tracer display
- 3 Temperature display which is set by the steering switches.



Press the display position adjustment switch to select ON or OFF.

STEP 4 Press and hold the “SET” switch.

2

When driving

■ System check display

After switching the “POWER” switch to ON mode, “welcome to PRIUS +” is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

■ When driving on snowy roads or in other bright environments

When the highest level of brightness has been reached, the display can be made even brighter by pressing and holding “^” on the brightness control button.

Pressing “v” on the brightness control button or turning the “POWER” switch off will cause the brightness level to revert to the original level.

■ Head-up display

- The head-up display may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses.
Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.
- When the head-up display is turned off, it will remain off even if the power switch is turned to ON mode after the power switch has been turned off.

■ When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The head-up display settings will be reset.

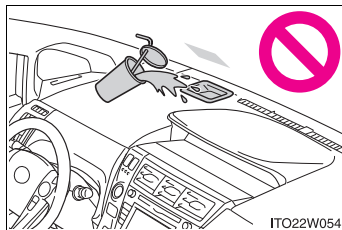
 CAUTION

■ **Before using the head-up display**

Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

 NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the components**



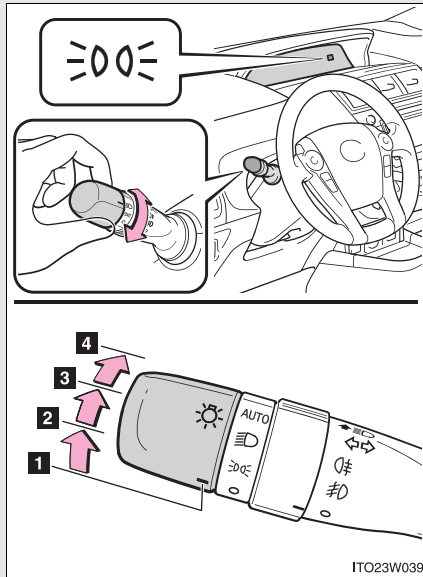
If an object falls into the opening of the head-up display, remove it immediately. Also, avoid spilling water or other liquids near the head-up display opening as this may cause mechanical damage.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

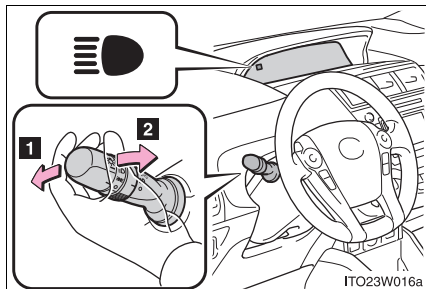


- 1 The daytime running lights turn on.
- 2 The front position lights, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- 3 The headlights and all the lights listed above turn on.
- 4 **AUTO** (if equipped) The headlights, front position lights, and so on turn on and off automatically (when the "POWER" switch is in ON mode).

2

When driving

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

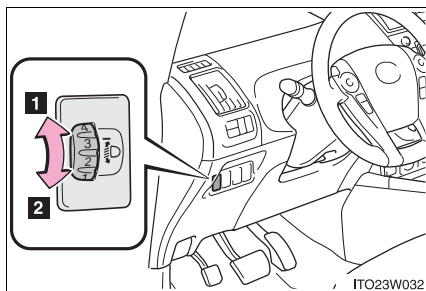
Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



1 Raises the level of the headlights

2 Lowers the level of the headlights

■ Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	3
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	4
Driver	Full luggage loading	5
Driver and front passenger. And all passenger in the rear seats farthest to the rear.	None	1.5

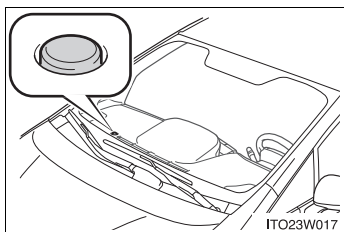
2
When driving

■ Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

■ Headlight control sensor (if equipped)



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

Air conditioning operation may also be interrupted.

■ Automatic light off system

- When the light switch is in the , ,  or  position: The headlights turn off automatically if the "POWER" switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or OFF.
- When the light switch is in the AUTO position: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the "POWER" switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the "POWER" switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to the , ,  or  position.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 546)

 NOTICE
■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

2

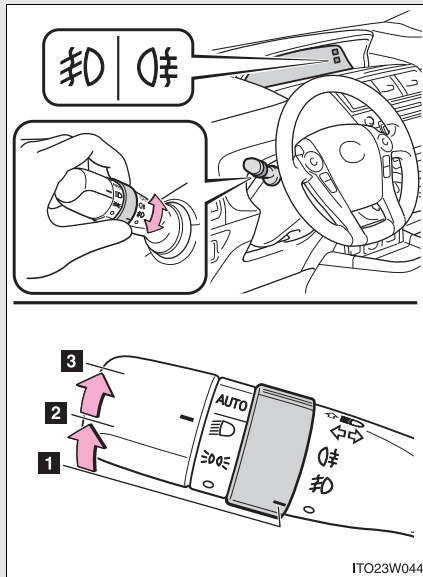
When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Front and rear fog light switch (if equipped)

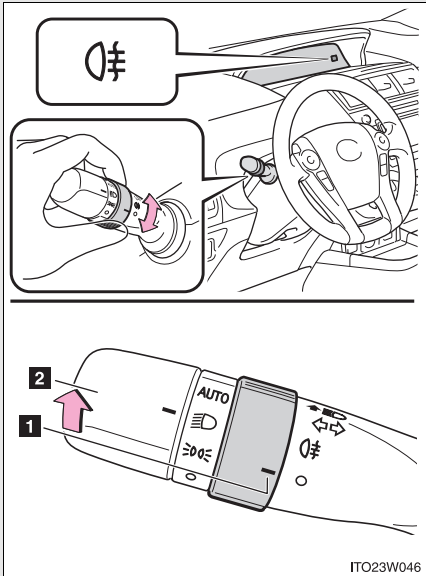


- 1 Turns the front and rear fog lights off
- 2 Turns the front fog lights on
- 3 Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch returns the ring to the 止 position.

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

Rear fog light switch (if equipped)



- 1** Turns the rear fog light off
- 2** Turns the rear fog light on

2

When driving

■ **Fog lights can be used when**

Vehicles with front and rear fog light

Front fog lights: The front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

Vehicles with rear fog light

The front position lights are turned on.

 NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

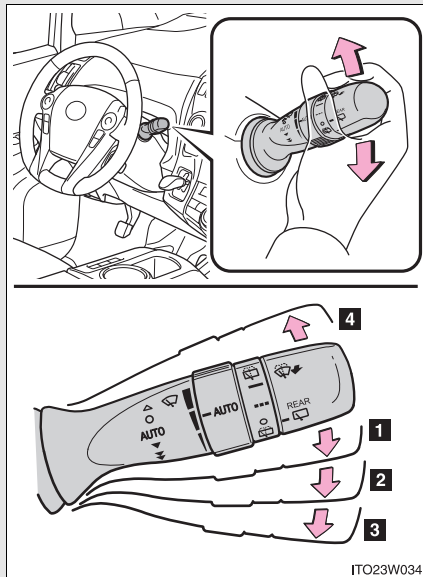
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Windshield wipers and washer

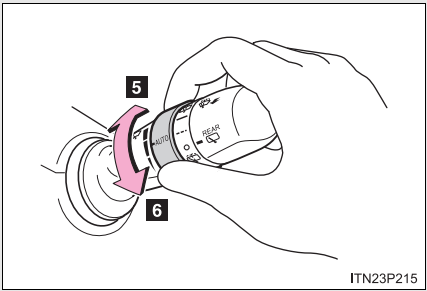
The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows. When “AUTO” is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

When “AUTO” is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted as follows by turning the switch ring:

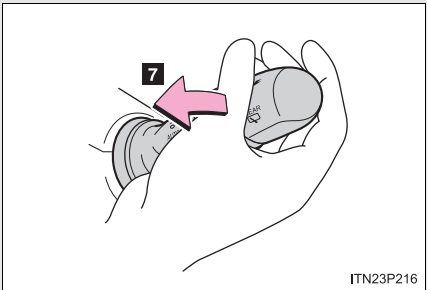


- 1 Rain-sensing wiper operation
- 2 Low speed wiper operation
- 3 High speed wiper operation
- 4 Temporary operation

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers



- 5** Increases the sensitivity
- 6** Decreases the sensitivity



- 7** Washer/wiper dual operation
The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

2

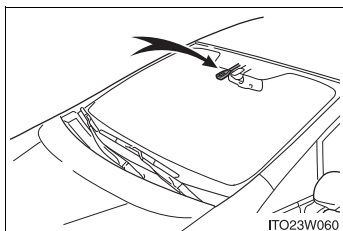
When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

■ The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

■ Raindrop sensor



- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

- If the wiper switch is turned to the "AUTO" position while the "POWER" switch is in ON mode, the wiper will operate once to show that "AUTO" mode is activated.
- If the wiper sensitivity is adjusted to higher, the wiper may operate once to indicate the change of sensitivity.
- If the temperature of the rain drop sensor is 85 °C (185 °F) or higher, or -10 °C (14 °F) or lower, the automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than "AUTO".

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

 CAUTION

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in “AUTO” mode**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in “AUTO” mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

 NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may over-heat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

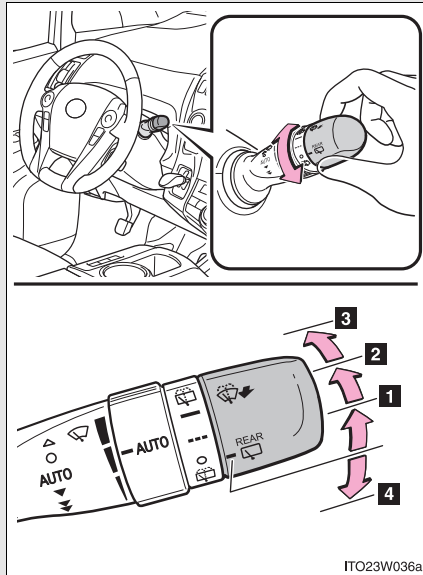
■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Rear window wiper and washer

Turning the end of the lever turns on the rear window wiper and washer as follows:



- 1 Intermittent window wiper operation
- 2 Normal window wiper operation
- 3 Washer/wiper dual operation
- 4 Washer/wiper dual operation

■ The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

■ If no washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.



NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

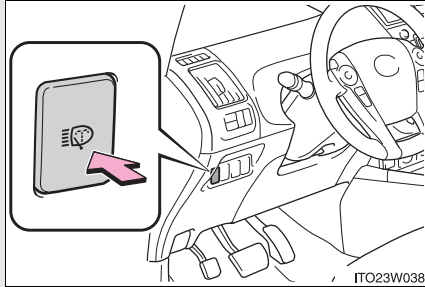
■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may over-heat.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight cleaner switch*

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.



Press the switch to clean the headlights.

■ The headlight cleaners can be operated when

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on.

■ Windshield washer linked operation

Only for the first time when the windshield washer is operated with the “POWER” switch in ON mode and the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. (→P. 262)



NOTICE

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

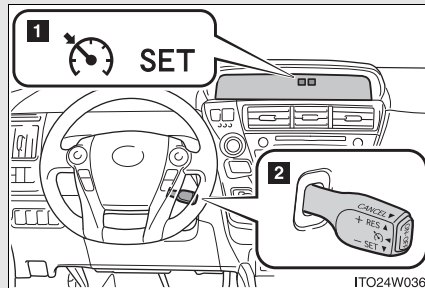
Do not press the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

*: If equipped

2-4. Using other driving systems

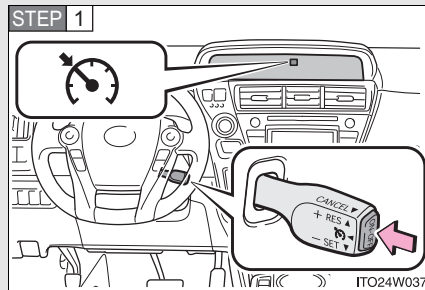
Cruise control*

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.



- 1 Indicators
- 2 Cruise control switch

■ Setting the vehicle speed



Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

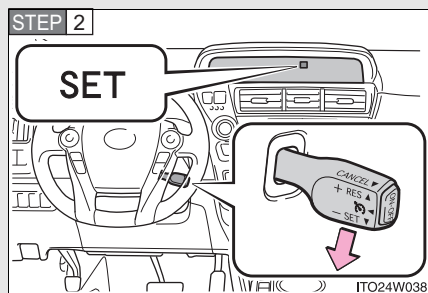
Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

2

When driving

*: If equipped

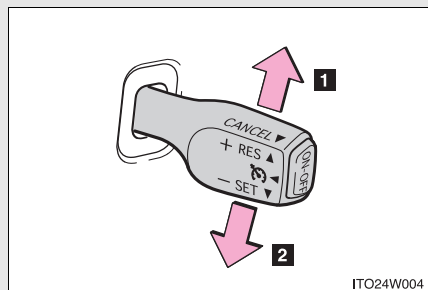


Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on. The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

■ Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

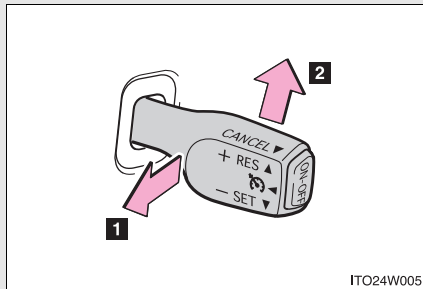
Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

■ Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



- 1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

- 2 Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

2

When driving

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift position is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.

■ **If the cruise control indicator light comes on in yellow**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 CAUTION

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- During emergency towing

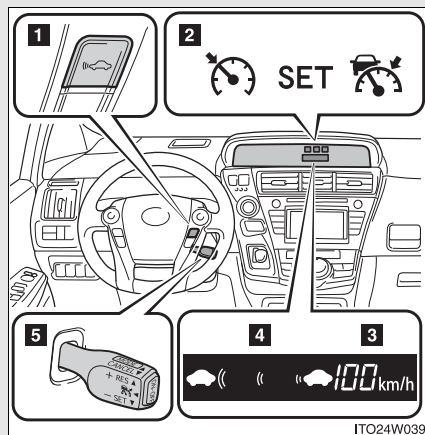
2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

Dynamic radar cruise control*

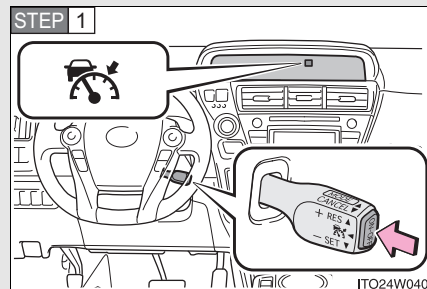
Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.



- 1 Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
- 2 Indicators
- 3 Set speed
- 4 Display
- 5 Cruise control switch

*: If equipped

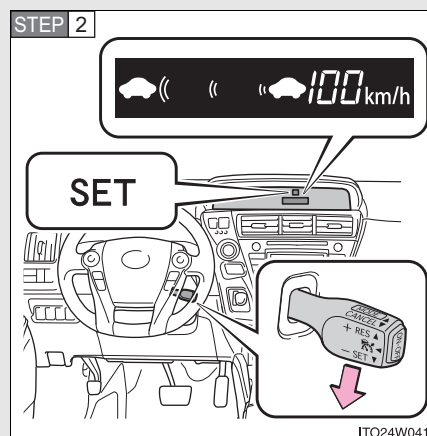
■ Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)



Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on.

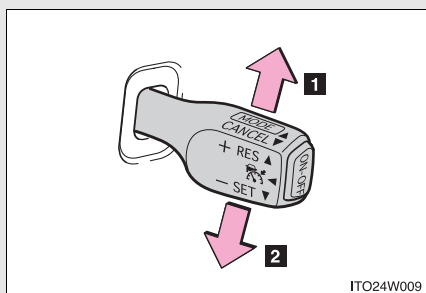
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

2

When driving

■ Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

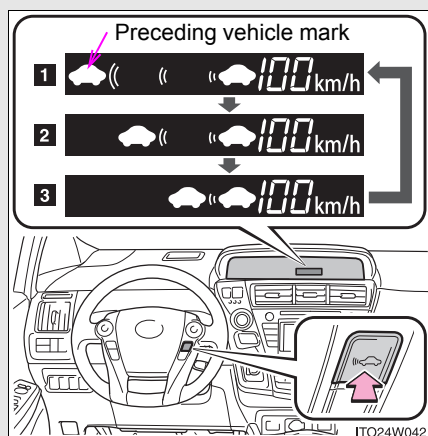
In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

- When the set speed is shown in “km/h”
Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) each time the lever is operated
Large adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held
- When the set speed is shown in “MPH”
Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) each time the lever is operated
Large adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 281), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

- Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated
- Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

■ Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance



Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- 3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

■ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

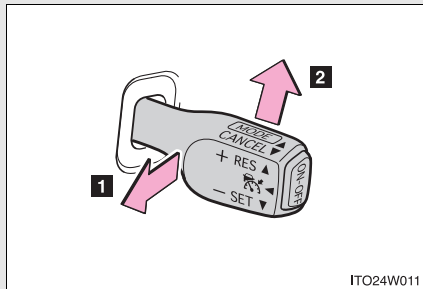
Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

2

When driving

■ Canceling and resuming the speed control



- 1** Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

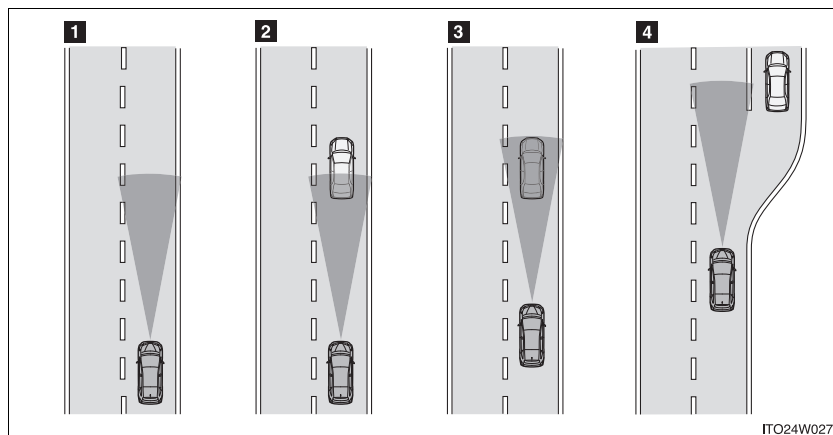
- 2** Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 120 m (400 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

1 Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

2 Example of deceleration cruising

When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

3 Example of follow-up cruising

When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

4 Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ **Warnings may not occur when**

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

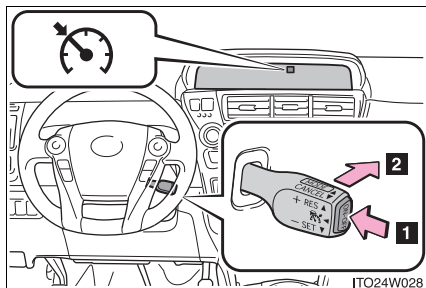
Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode differs from vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode. When constant speed mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed regardless of whether or not there are other vehicles in the lane ahead.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems



- 1** Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

- 2** Switch to constant speed control mode.

(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately 1 second.)

Cruise control indicator will come on.

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the “POWER” switch is turned off and then turned to ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting:

→P. 276

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 278

■ Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

- The shift position is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ Set speed

Depending on vehicle conditions and the driving environment, it may not be possible to maintain the set speed.

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

■ Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to the "AUTO" mode or the high speed windshield wiper operation position).

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

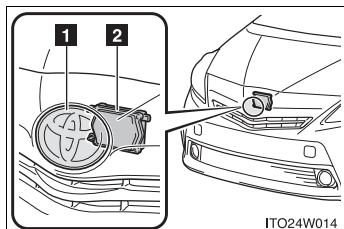
■ Automatic cancelation of constant speed control

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.

■ Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.) Dynamic radar cruise control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) will be canceled if dirt is detected. (Constant speed control mode can be used).



1 Grille cover

2 Radar sensor

■ Warning lights, warning code and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning lights, warning code and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving.

The warning codes displayed on the meter indicate the following situations.

Warning code/ warning light	Details	Correction procedure
 (yellow)	Indicates that the radar cruise control sensor is dirty or covered with ice.	Clean the sensor.
 (yellow)	Indicates that the radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance.	If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to either the intermittent or the slow mode.
 (yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the radar cruise control system.	Press the "ON-OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

Fix each problem in accordance with the correction procedure, and check that the system is operating normally.

If the warning code persists even after fixing, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Certification

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR005 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR005 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR005 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR005 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR005 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR005 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/EK.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR005 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR005 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR005 splňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR005 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR005 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR005 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR005 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at udstyret DNMWR005 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR005 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR005 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR005 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR005 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR005 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR005 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR005 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR005 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

 CAUTION

■ **Before using dynamic radar cruise control**

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.

■ **Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● **Assisting the driver to measure following distance**

The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

● **Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance**

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

● **Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle**

The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

⚠ CAUTION**■ To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often
- During emergency towing

2

When driving

 CAUTION

■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 281) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly**

Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result:

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.)
- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow
- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

 CAUTION**■ Handling the radar sensor**

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the sensor has moved out of position, the system may malfunction or operate incorrectly. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- Do not replace them with non-genuine parts.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

■ **ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)**

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ **Brake assist**

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)**

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

■ **TRC (Traction Control)**

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ **EPS (Electric Power Steering)**

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

■ **VSC+ (Vehicle Stability Control+)**

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.
Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

■ **Hill-start assist control**

→P. 298

■ **PCS (Pre-Crash Safety System) (if equipped)**

→P. 301

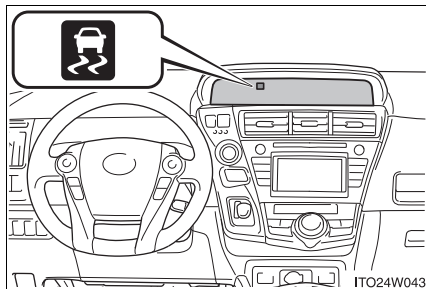
■ **Emergency brake signal (if equipped)**

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

2

When driving

When the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating



The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.

■ Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC and TRC

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the hybrid system is started, just after the vehicle begins to move, if the brake pedal is depressed forcefully or repeatedly, or 1-2 minutes after the hybrid system is stopped. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
 - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
 - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
 - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

→P. 472

■ Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

■ Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

 CAUTION

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- Tires with inadequate gripping ability are used (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick road.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.

Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **When the VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

 CAUTION

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size and of the same brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

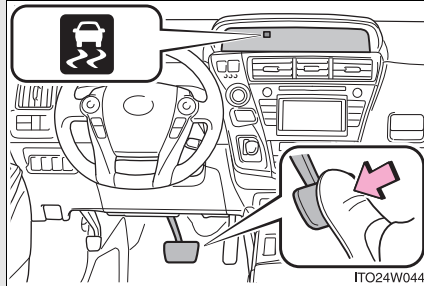
2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

Hill-start assist control

Hill-start assist control helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting on an incline or slippery slope.



To engage hill-start assist control, further depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped completely.

A buzzer will sound once to indicate the system is activated. The slip indicator will also start flashing.

■ Hill-start assist control can be operated when

- The shift position is in a position other than P.
- The parking brake is not applied.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.

■ Hill-start assist control

- While hill-start assist control is operating, the brakes remain automatically applied after the driver releases the brake pedal. The stop lights and the high mounted stoplight turn on.
- Hill-start assist control operates for about 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.
- If the slip indicator does not flash and the buzzer does not sound when the brake pedal is further depressed, slightly reduce the pressure on the brake pedal (do not allow the vehicle to roll backward) and then firmly depress it again. If the system still does not operate, check if the operating conditions explained above have been met.

■ Hill-start assist control buzzer

- When hill-start assist control is activated, the buzzer will sound once.
- In the following situations, hill-start assist control will be canceled and the buzzer will sound twice.
 - No attempt is made to drive the vehicle within approximately 2 seconds of releasing the brake pedal.
 - Push the P position switch.
 - The parking brake is applied.
 - The brake pedal is depressed again.
 - The brake pedal has been depressed for more than approximately 3 minutes.

■ If the slip indicator light comes on

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 CAUTION

■ **Hill-start assist control**

- Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on extremely steep inclines or roads covered in ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline for an extended period of time, as doing so may lead to an accident.

2-4. Using other driving systems

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety System)*

When the radar sensor detects possibility of a frontal collision, the pre-crash safety systems such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to lessen impact to occupants as well as vehicle damage.

■ Pre-crash seat belts (front seat belts only)

If the pre-crash sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-crash safety system will retract the seat belt before the collision occurs. The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. (→P. 120)

However, when the VSC system is disabled, the system will not operate in the event of skidding.

■ Pre-crash brake assist

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ Pre-crash braking

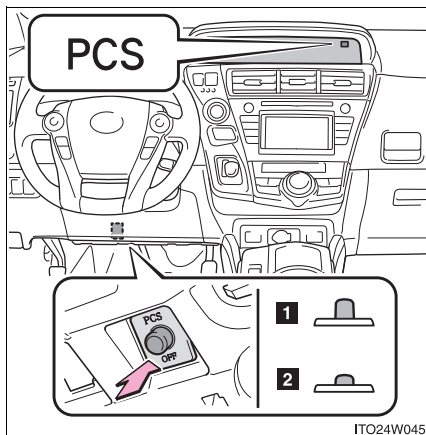
When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed. Pre-crash braking can be disabled using the pre-crash braking off switch.

2

When driving

*: If equipped

Disabling pre-crash braking

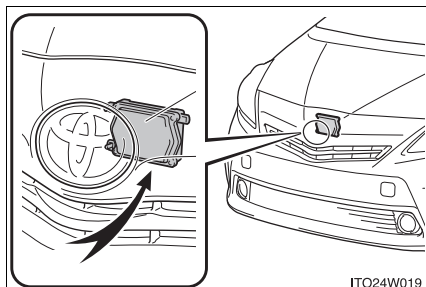


1 Pre-crash braking enabled

2 Pre-crash braking disabled

The “PCS” warning light will turn on when pre-crash braking is disabled.

Radar sensor



The radar sensor detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.

■ **The pre-crash safety system is operational when**

- Pre-crash seat belts (type A)
 - Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The system detects sudden braking or skidding.
 - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
- Pre-crash seat belts (type B)
 - Vehicle speed is greater than about 5 km/h (4 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
- Pre-crash brake assist:
 - Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The brake pedal is depressed.
- Pre-crash braking:
 - Vehicle speed is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
 - The pre-crash braking off switch is not pressed.

2

When driving

■ Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no possibility of a collision

- When there is an object by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
- When passing an oncoming vehicle on a curve
- When driving over a narrow iron bridge
- When there is a metal object on the road surface
- When driving on an uneven road surface (nose up, nose down)
- When passing an oncoming vehicle on a left-turn (left-hand drive vehicles) or right-turn (right-hand drive vehicles)
- When your vehicle rapidly closes on the vehicle in front
- When a grade separation/interchange, sign, billboard, or other structure appears to be directly in the vehicle's line of travel
- When the steep angle of the road causes a metal object located beneath the road surface to be seen ahead of the vehicle
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment
- When passing through certain toll gates
- When passing through an overpass

When the system is activated in the situations described above, there is also a possibility that the seat belts will retract quickly and the brakes will be applied with a force greater than normal. When the seat belt is locked in the retracted position, stop the vehicle in a safe place, release the seat belt and refasten it.

■ Obstacles not detected

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as traffic cones. There may also be occasions when the sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

■ **Situations in which the pre-crash safety system does not function properly**

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

- On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of vehicle, such as at an intersection
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of vehicle, such as when overtaking
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- When your vehicle is skidding with the VSC system off
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment

■ **Automatic cancelation of the pre-crash safety system**

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-crash safety system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system, or if the system is temporarily unusable**

Warning lights will turn on or flash. (→P. 466, 470)

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Certification

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR005 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR005 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR005 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR005 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR005 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR005 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/EK.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR005 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR005 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR005 splňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR005 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR005 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR005 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR005 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at udstyret DNMWR005 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR005 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR005 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR005 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR005 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR005 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR005 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR005 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR005 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

 CAUTION

■ **Limitations of the pre-crash safety system**

Do not overly rely on the pre-crash safety system. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and checking for any obstacles or other road hazards.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system**

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-crash safety system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

● **Assisting the driver in watching the road**

The pre-crash safety system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

● **Assisting the driver in making correct judgement**

When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-crash safety system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.

● **Assisting the driver in taking action**

The pre-crash safety system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system by itself is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

Apply the brakes as necessary in any of the following situations.

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.)
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the pre-crash safety system can function effectively:

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the sensor has moved out of position, the system may malfunction or operate incorrectly. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- To maintain vehicle balance while driving, position luggage evenly within the luggage compartment.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle in the event of sudden braking or in an accident.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident:
 - At the feet of the driver
 - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
 - On the luggage cover
 - On the instrument panel
 - On the dashboard

2

When driving

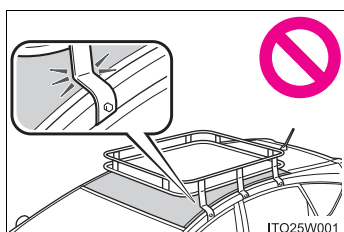
⚠ CAUTION

- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

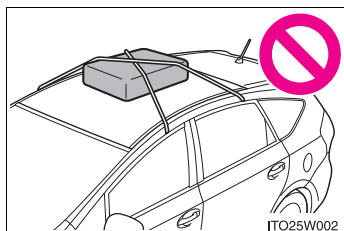
⚠ NOTICE

■ **If luggage is loaded on the roof (vehicles with a panoramic roof)**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to observe them could lead to the roof rack being damaged or deformed, or the roof rack falling off.



- Do not install a roof rack which interferes with the panoramic roof.



- Do not load luggage directly onto the panoramic roof.

2-5. Driving information

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

■ Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Engine oil
 - Engine/power control unit coolant
 - Washer fluid
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

2

When driving

■ **Before driving the vehicle**

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.
- Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated in the wheel well or on the brakes.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

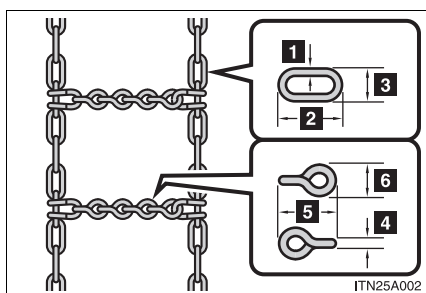
Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to the road conditions.

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P and block the wheel under the vehicle without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



Side chain:

- 1 3.0 mm (0.12 in.)
- 2 30.0 mm (1.18 in.)
- 3 10.0 mm (0.39 in.)

Cross chain:

- 4 4.0 mm (0.16 in.)
- 5 25.0 mm (0.98 in.)
- 6 14.0 mm (0.55 in.)

2

When driving

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

 CAUTION

■ **Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ **Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

2-5. Driving information

Trailer towing

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



2

When driving

2-5. Driving information

Interior features

3

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system	320
Using the steering wheel climate remote control switches.....	333
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch	335

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types.....	336
-------------------------	-----

3-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....	341
• Interior lights	342
• Personal lights	343

3-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features	345
• Glove boxes.....	347
• Console box.....	348
• Cup holders	349
• Bottle holders.....	351
• Auxiliary boxes	352
• Door pockets	354
• Card holder.....	355

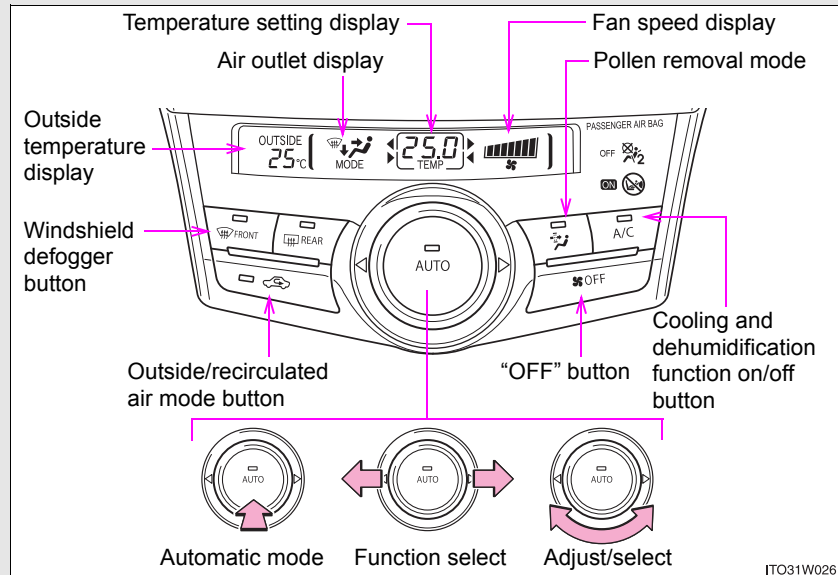
3-5. Other interior features

Sun visors	356
Vanity mirrors.....	357
Clock.....	358
Power outlets	359
Seat heaters	361
Panoramic roof shades.....	363
Rear sunshades.....	367
Assist grips	368
Floor mats.....	369
Luggage compartment features.....	371

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system

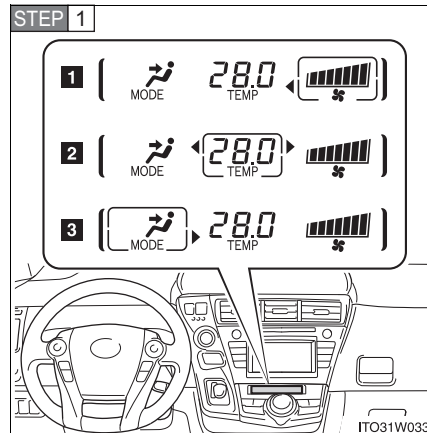
Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



The illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicles. Some button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Switching functions and changing settings



Slide  left and right to select the function.

The function currently being set up will be surrounded by a frame.

The arrows displayed at the sides of the frame indicate the directions in which the frame can be moved.

- 1 Fan speed
- 2 Temperature setting
- 3 Air outlet

STEP 2 Turn  to adjust/select the setting.

3

Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Using automatic air conditioning system

STEP 1 Press  *.

The air conditioning system begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

To switch the air conditioning (cooler/dehumidifier functions) ON or OFF, press . (ON and OFF are switched between each time the button is pressed.)

*: When  is pressed, the current temperature setting display () will be automatically selected.

STEP 2 Turn  to the clockwise to raise the temperature, or counterclockwise to lower.

Adjusting the settings manually

■ Basic setting

Adjusting the fan speed

STEP 1 Slide  to the right to select the fan speed display



STEP 2 Turn  to the clockwise to increase the fan speed, or counterclockwise to decrease.

The fan speed can be adjusted in 7 stages.

To switch the air conditioning (cooler/dehumidifier functions) ON or OFF, press . (ON and OFF are switched between each time the button is pressed.)

To stop the air flow, press .

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Adjusting the temperature setting

STEP 1 Slide  to the left or right to select the temperature setting display ().

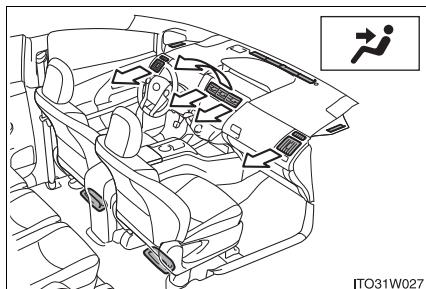
STEP 2 Turn  to the clockwise to raise the temperature, or counterclockwise to lower.

Changing the air outlets

STEP 1 Slide  to the left to select the air outlet display ().

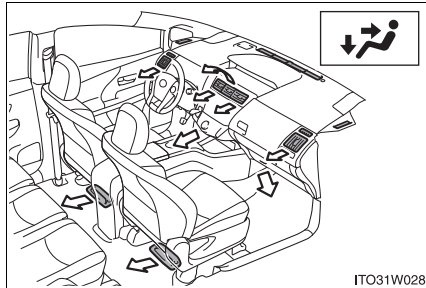
STEP 2 Turn  clockwise or counterclockwise.

The air flow shown on the display indicates the following:

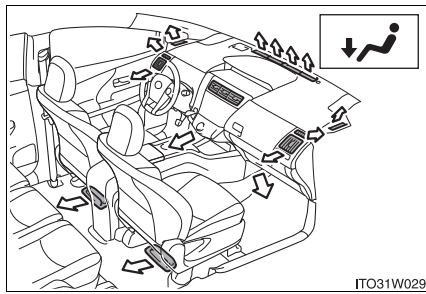


Air flows to the upper body.

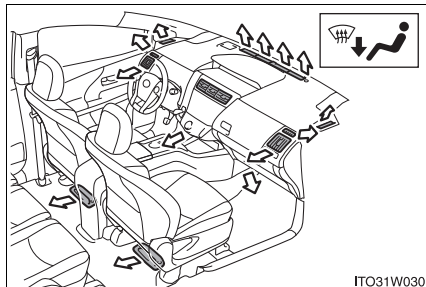
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger



Air flows to the upper body and feet.



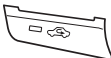
Air flows to the feet.



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

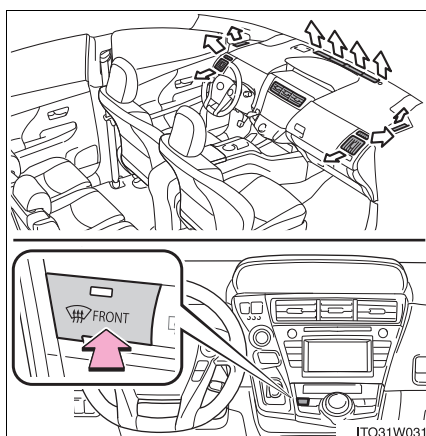
■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between recirculated air mode and outside air mode each time the button is pressed.

The indicator on  turn on when the recirculated air mode is selected.

Defogging the windshield



Press  .

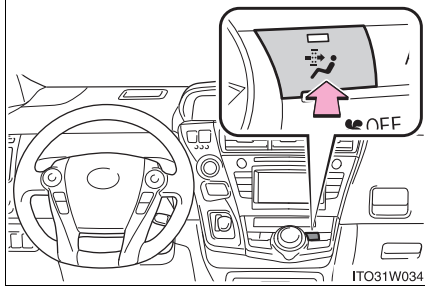
The air conditioning system operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode will automatically switch to outside air mode. It is not possible to return to recirculated air mode when the switch is on.

Once the fog has been removed, pressing  again will return to the previous mode.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Pollen removal mode



Operates pollen removal mode on/off.

Outside air mode switches to recirculated air mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

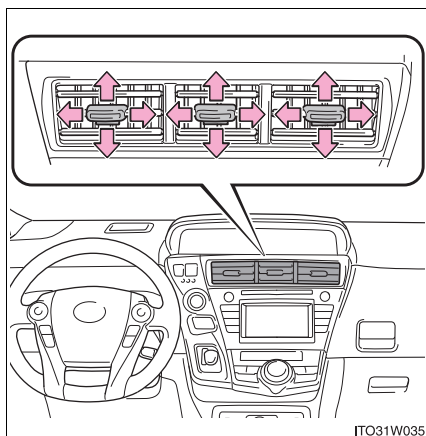
Usually the system will turn off automatically after approximately 3 minutes.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

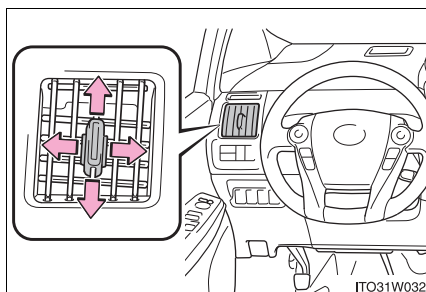
■ Adjusting the position of the air outlets

Center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

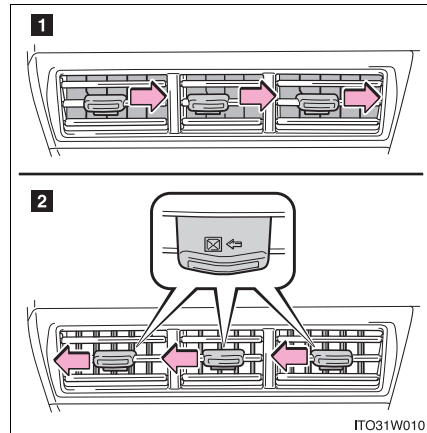
Front side outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

■ Opening and closing the air outlets

Center outlets

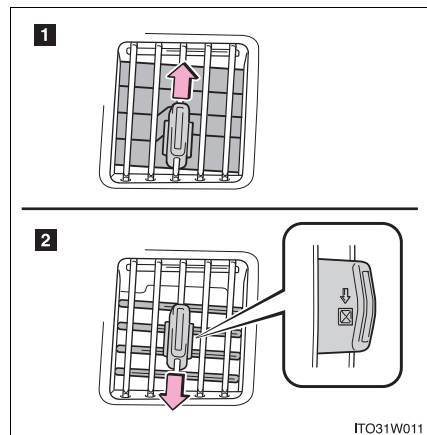


1 Open the vent.

2 Close the vent.

Move the knob in the direction of the printed arrow until a click is heard.

Front side outlets



1 Open the vent.

2 Close the vent.

Move the knob in the direction of the printed arrow until a click is heard.

3

Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur:

- Immediately after  is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ After pressing



The selection frame will automatically move to the fan speed display.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched to in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature. Also, outside air mode may be automatically switched to when the outside temperature is low.

■ Using the system in recirculated air mode

The windows will fog up more easily if recirculated air mode is used.

■ Window defogger feature

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

■ Pollen removal mode

- In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur:
 - Outside air mode does not switch to recirculated air mode.
 - The air conditioning system operates automatically.
 - The operation cancels after 1 minute.
- In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press .

■ Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the fan speed and temperature
- Turn off Eco drive mode (→P. 220)
- Customize the air conditioning control of Eco drive mode. (→P. 546)

■ When outside air temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F)

The cooling and dehumidification function may not operate even when



is pressed.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
 - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to “AUTO” switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 546)

CAUTION

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

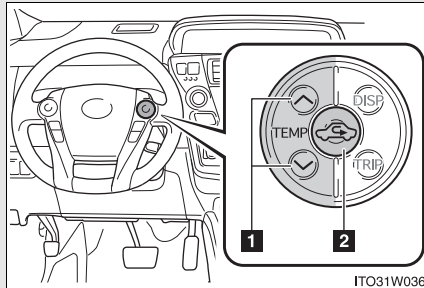
■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Using the steering wheel climate remote control switches

Some air conditioning features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.



- 1 Temperature control
- 2 Outside air or recirculated air mode

Adjusting the temperature setting

Press “^” on  to increase the temperature and “v” to decrease the temperature.

Changing the outside air or recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is pressed.

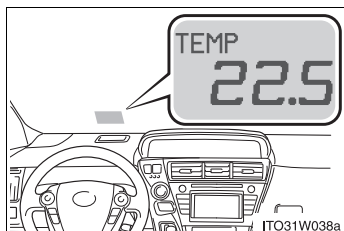
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ When changing the temperature setting using the steering switches

The temperature will change, however the position of the selection frame on the air conditioning display will remain the same.

■ When operating the steering switches (vehicles with head-up display)

- The steering switches operation status is displayed on the head-up display for confirmation purposes. (→P. 249)



- Settings are shown on the head-up display when the steering switch is operated.

⚠ CAUTION

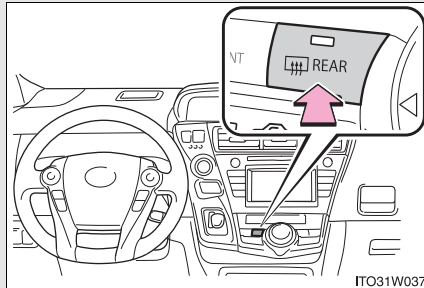
■ To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the air conditioning switches on the steering wheel.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove rain-drops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.



Turns the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers on/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

■ Operating conditions

The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

■ The outside rear view mirror defoggers

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on

Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirrors, as they can become very hot and burn you.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

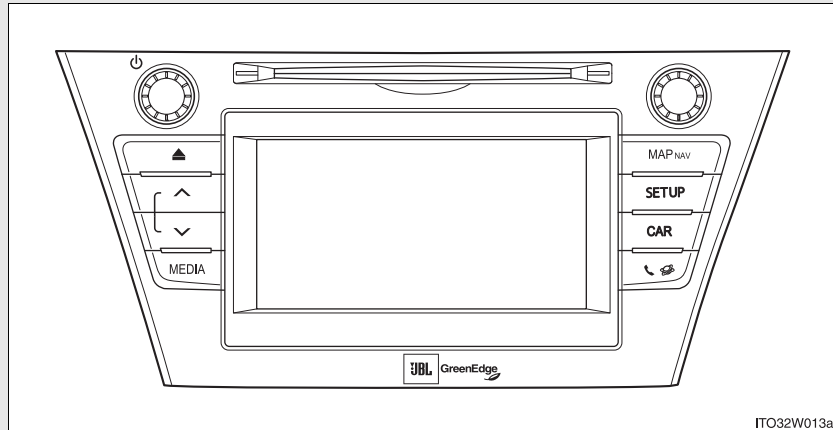
Do not leave the rear window defogger on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

3-2. Using the audio system

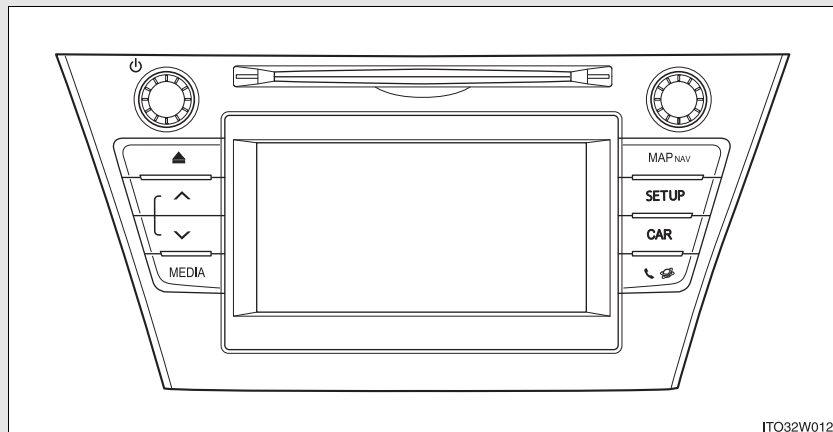
Audio system types

Vehicles with “touch screen”

Type A



Type B



Refer to the “touch screen” Owner’s Manual”.
The illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicles. Some button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

Vehicles with a navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel. For details, refer to the ““touch screen” Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Operation may differ and usage may not be possible with audio/navigation systems that are not compatible with the steering switches in this vehicle.

■ Certification (vehicles with “touch screen”)**Declaration of Conformity (DoC)**

Hereby, Panasonic Corporation, declares that this Bluetooth Module ASSY (YEAP01A112) is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

The latest original “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC) is available at the address stated.

[DoC Website address] <http://www.ptc.panasonic.de/>

(To see the Doc for the product’s component, input the product search number: YEAP01A112)

3-2. Using the audio system

Panasonic Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklart Panasonic Corporation, dass sich das Gerät YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Panasonic Corporation seadme YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, Panasonic Corporation, declares that this YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente Panasonic Corporation declara que el YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Panasonic Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/EK.
Par la présente Panasonic Corporation déclare que l'appareil YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente Panasonic Corporation dichiara che questo YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo Panasonic Corporation deklarē, ka YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo Panasonic Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart Panasonic Corporation dat het toestel YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

3-2. Using the audio system

Hawnhekk, Panasonic Corporation, jiddikjara li dan YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 jikkonforma mal-ftigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, Panasonic Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Niniejszym Panasonic Corporation oświadcza, że YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic Corporation declara que este YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Panasonic Corporation izjavlja, da je ta YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic Corporation vakuuttaa täten että YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar Panasonic Corporation att denna YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir Panasonic Corporation yfir því að YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Panasonic Corporation, izjavluje da ovaj YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

3

Interior features

3-2. Using the audio system

■ About Bluetooth® (vehicles with “touch screen”)



Bluetooth is a registered trade mark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Corporation is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.



NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

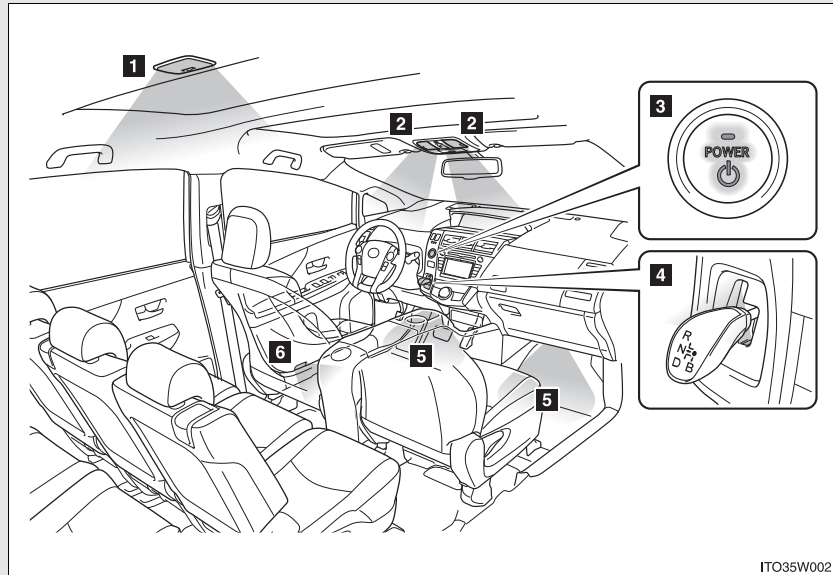
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the hybrid system is not operating.

■ To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

3-3. Using the interior lights

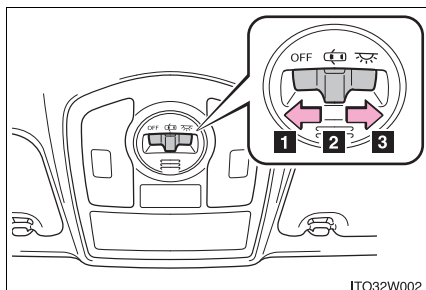
Interior lights list



- 1** Rear interior light (→P. 342)
- 2** Front interior/personal lights (→P. 342, 343)
- 3** “POWER” switch lighting
- 4** Shift lever lighting
- 5** Foot lights (if equipped)
- 6** Front door courtesy lights

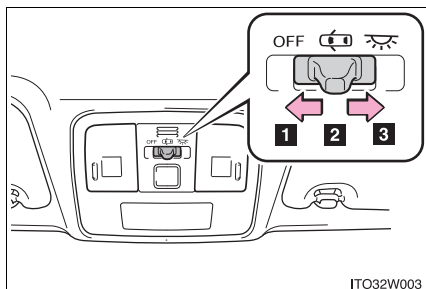
Interior lights

Front (vehicles without panoramic roof)



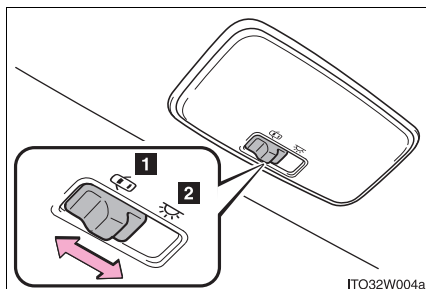
- 1** Turns the lights off
- 2** Turns the door position on
- 3** Turns the lights on

Front (vehicles with panoramic roof)



- 1** Turns the lights off
- 2** Turns the door position on
- 3** Turns the lights on

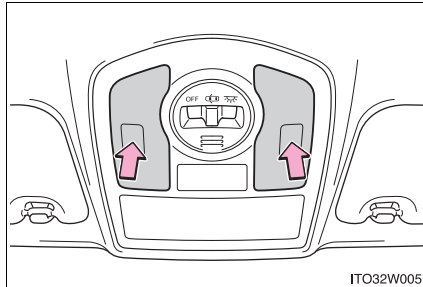
Rear



- 1** The light will turn on/off in conjunction with the front interior light
- 2** Turns the light on

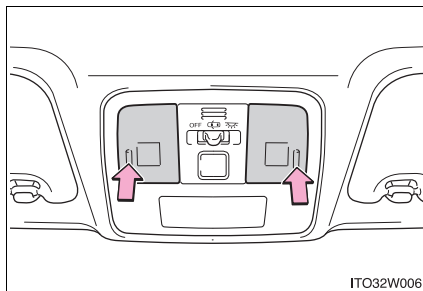
Personal lights

Vehicles without panoramic roof



Turns the light on/off

Vehicles with panoramic roof



Turns the light on/off

■ **Illuminated entry system**

The lights automatically turn on/off according to “POWER” switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

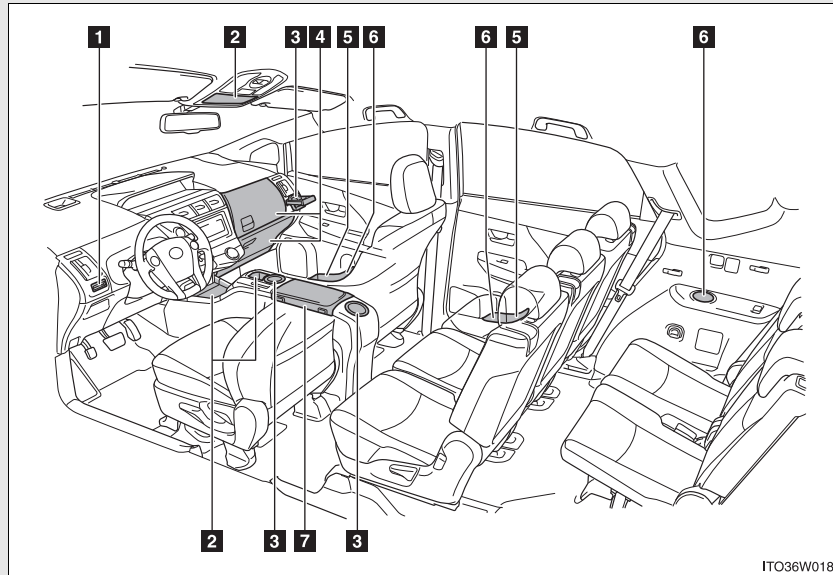
If the interior lights remain on when the door is not fully closed and the interior light switch (door position on/off) is on, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 546)

3-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features



- 1** Card holder (if equipped)
- 2** Auxiliary boxes
- 3** Cup holders
- 4** Glove boxes
- 5** Door pockets
- 6** Bottle holders
- 7** Console box

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the storage features

CAUTION

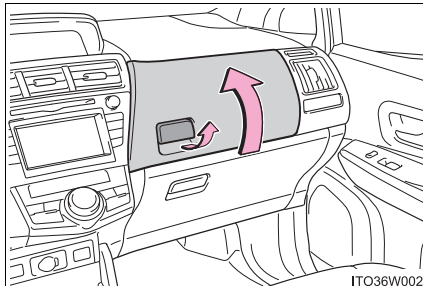
■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

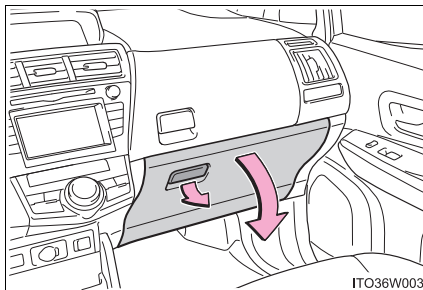
Glove boxes

Upper glove box



Pull up the lever.

Lower glove box



Pull up the lever.

3

Interior features

■ Glove box light (lower glove box only)

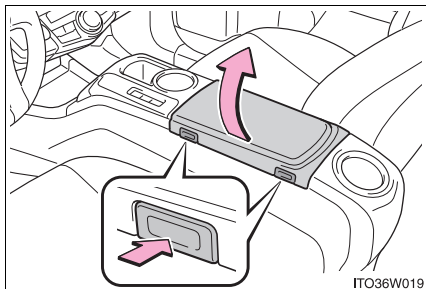
The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed when not in use. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

Console box



Push the button to open the lid.

The lid can be opened by pushing either the front or rear button.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

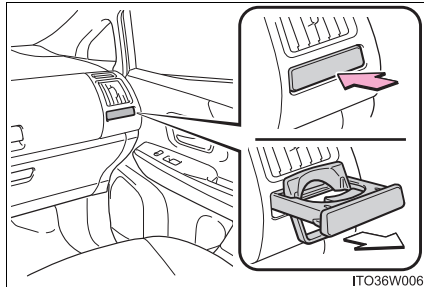
Keep the console box closed when not in use. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open console box or the items stored inside.

■ When opening and closing the lid

Be careful not to catch your hands or fingers. Doing so could cause an injury.

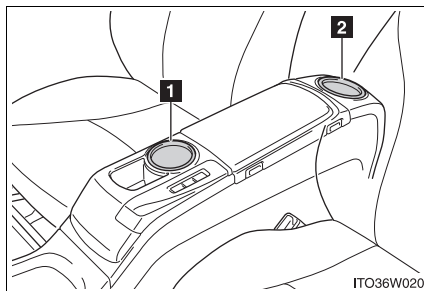
Cup holders

Front passenger's side



Push the lid.

Center console



- 1 Front
- 2 Rear

 CAUTION**■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder**

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident, cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

■ When not in use (front passenger's side)

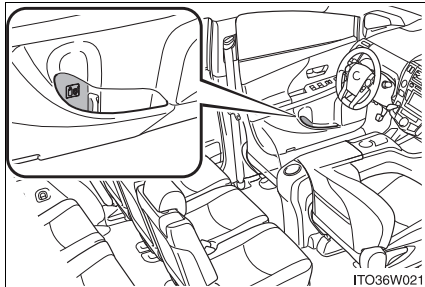
Keep the cup holder closed.
Injuries may result in event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

 NOTICE**■ To prevent damage to the cup holder**

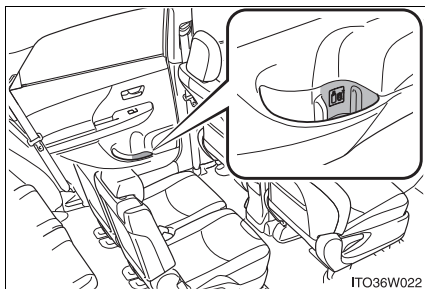
Do not push down on the cup holder with your hands or feet.

Bottle holders

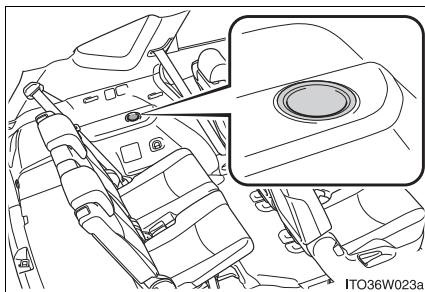
Front seats



Second seats



Third seats



■ **When using the bottle holder**

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

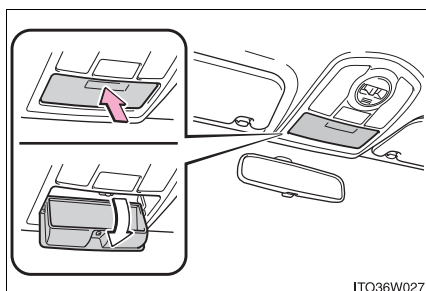
 NOTICE

■ **Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders**

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Auxiliary boxes

Type A (if equipped)

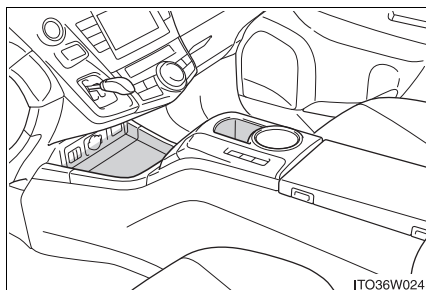


ITO36W027

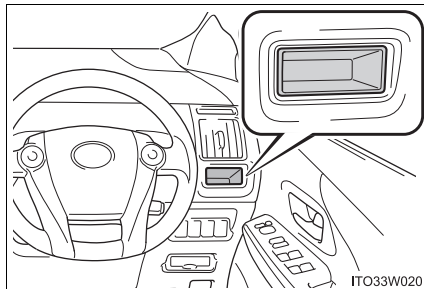
Press in the lid.

This box is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.

Type B



ITO36W024

Type C (if equipped for right-hand drive vehicles only)**⚠ CAUTION****■ Caution while driving (type A)**

Keep the auxiliary box closed when not in use. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open auxiliary box or the items stored inside.

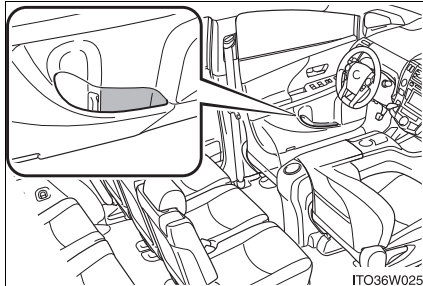
■ Items unsuitable for storing (type A)

Do not store items heavier than 200 g (0.44 lb.).

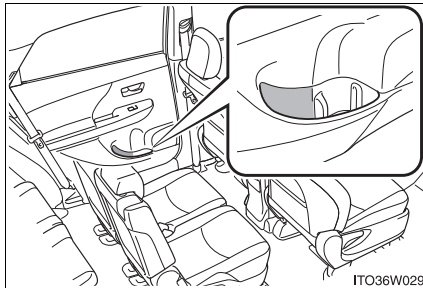
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

Door pockets

Front

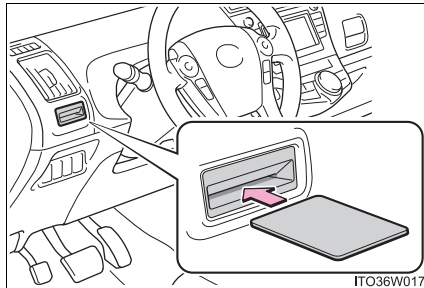


Rear

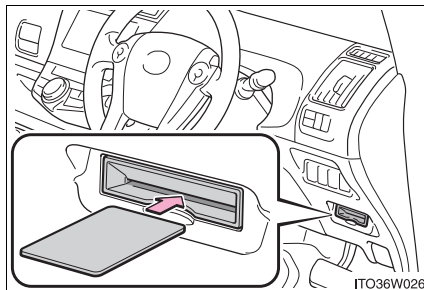


Card holder

Left-hand drive vehicles (if equipped)

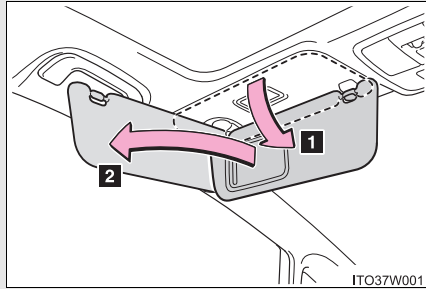


Right-hand drive vehicles



3-5. Other interior features

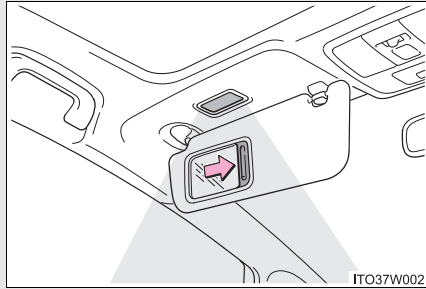
Sun visors



- 1** To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- 2** To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

3-5. Other interior features

Vanity mirrors



Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

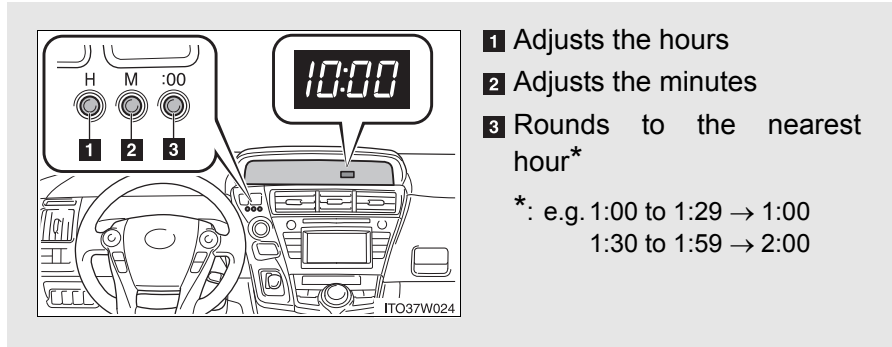
Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

3

Interior features

3-5. Other interior features

Clock



■ The clock is displayed when

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

■ After turning the “POWER” switch off

Even after the “POWER” switch has been turned off, the time will continue to be displayed for approximately 30 seconds or until a door is locked.

■ When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

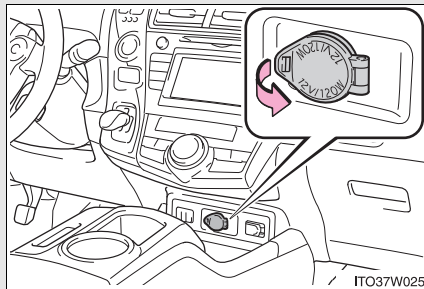
The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

3-5. Other interior features

Power outlets

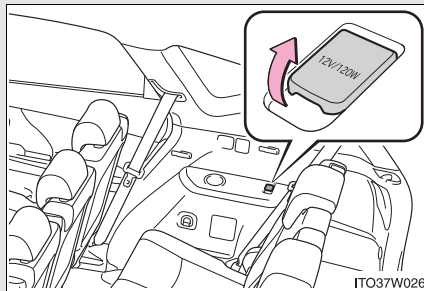
The power outlets can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.

Front



Open the cover.

Rear



Open the cover.

■ The power outlets can be used when

The “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.



NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the power outlets**

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent blown fuse**

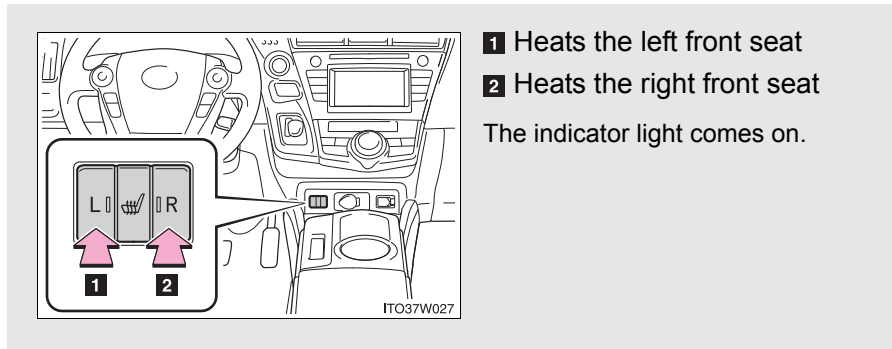
Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

3-5. Other interior features

Seat heaters*



■ The seat heaters can be used when

The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

■ When not in use

Turn the seat heater off. The indicator light turns off.

3

Interior features

*: If equipped

 CAUTION

■ **Burns**

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater. Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use the seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

 NOTICE

■ **To prevent seat heater damage**

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

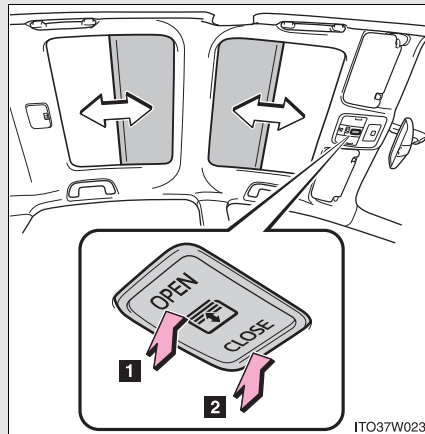
■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Turn the seat heaters off when the hybrid system is off.

3-5. Other interior features

Panoramic roof shades*

Use the overhead switches to open or close the panoramic roof shades.



1 Open*

2 Close*

*: To stop partway, press the switch lightly.

- The panoramic roof shades can be operated when
The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

3

Interior features

*: If equipped

■ **Jam protection function**

- If an object is detected between a panoramic roof shade and the frame while closing, travel is stopped and the panoramic roof shades open slightly.
- When the jam protection function has operated, even if the “CLOSE” side of the switch is pressed again, the shade will not move in the close direction until the reverse operation has stopped completely.
- Depending on the driving conditions and the surroundings, the panoramic roof shades may collide with something and operate in reverse.

■ **Door lock linked automatic close function**

When the “POWER” switch is off, the panoramic roof shades will close automatically if the vehicle is locked from the outside or from the inside using the wireless remote control.

■ **If the panoramic roof shades do not close normally**

Perform the following operations.

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

STEP 2 With the panoramic roof shades stopped, push and hold the “CLOSE” side of the switch for 10 seconds or more (until the panoramic roof shades have closed completely).

If the panoramic roof shades continue to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

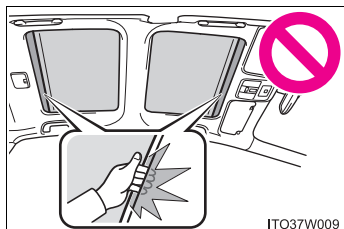
■ **Customization**

The door lock linked automatic close function can be disabled.
(Customizable features →P. 551)

⚠ CAUTION**■ When closing the panoramic roof shades**

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.



- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where they could be caught when the panoramic roof shades are being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the panoramic roof shades.
Closing the panoramic roof shades on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the panoramic roof shades fully close.

■ To prevent burns or injuries

Do not touch the gaps between the underside of the roof and the panoramic roof shades.

Your hand may get caught and you could injure yourself. Also, if the vehicle is left in direct sunlight for a long time, the underside of the roof could become very hot and could cause burns.



NOTICE

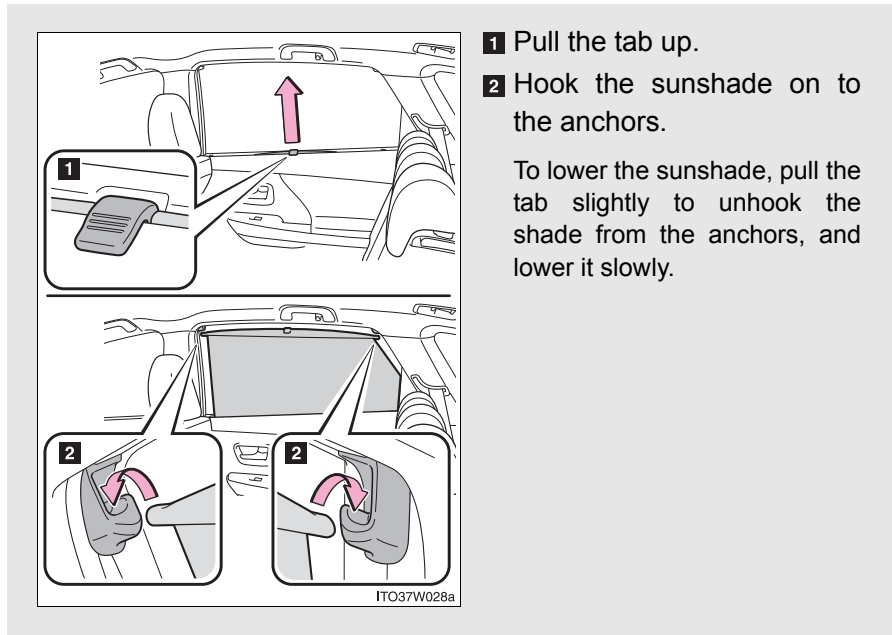
■ Panoramic roof

The panoramic roof is made of resin. Follow these precautions to prevent damage to the roof.

- When cleaning the roof, use a mild soap and a soft cloth or sponge to remove dirt, then wash clean with plenty of water. (→P. 380)
- When loading luggage onto the roof, make sure to use a roof rack designed for this vehicle. (→P. 312)

3-5. Other interior features

Rear sunshades*



NOTICE

■ To ensure normal operation of the sunshade

Observe the following precautions.

- Do not place anything where it may hinder the opening/closing of the sunshade.
- Do not place anything on the sunshade.

3

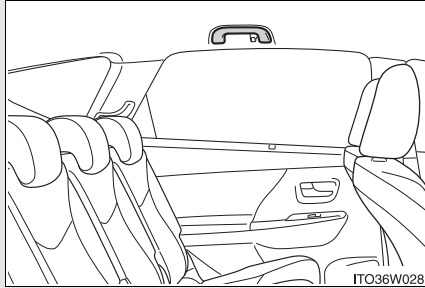
Interior features

*: If equipped

3-5. Other interior features

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



CAUTION

■ Assist grip

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

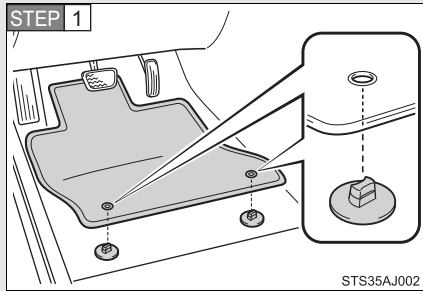
■ To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

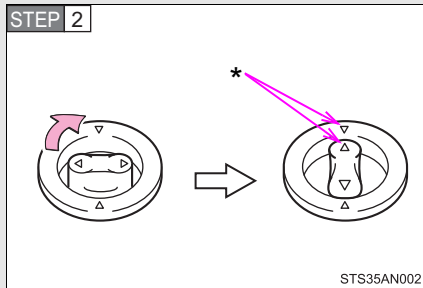
3-5. Other interior features

Floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the $\triangle$ marks.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

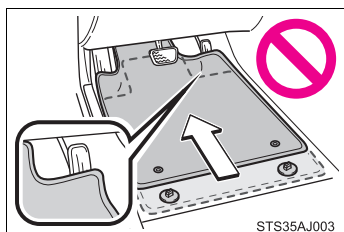
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

■ **When installing the driver's floor mat**

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ **Before driving**

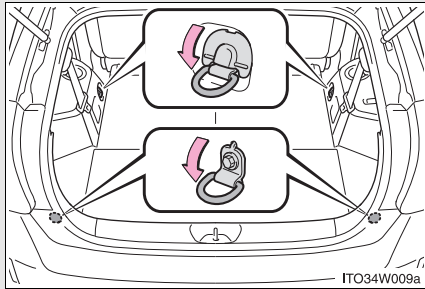


- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

3-5. Other interior features

Luggage compartment features

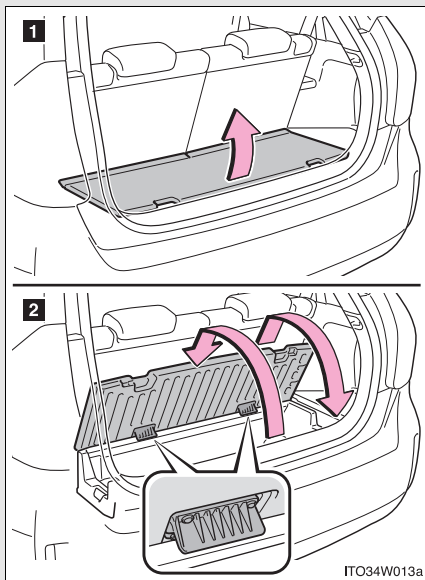
■ Cargo hooks



Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

■ Deck board



1 Lift the deck board.

2 Fold out the deck board under trays to keep the deck board open.

When closing, lift the deck board slightly and then fold it towards the rear of the vehicle.

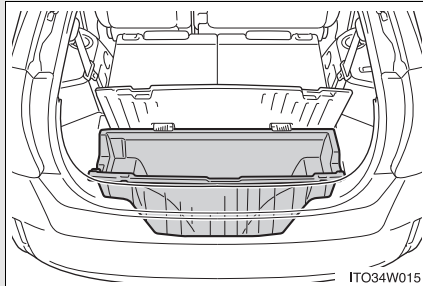
3

Interior features

3-5. Other interior features

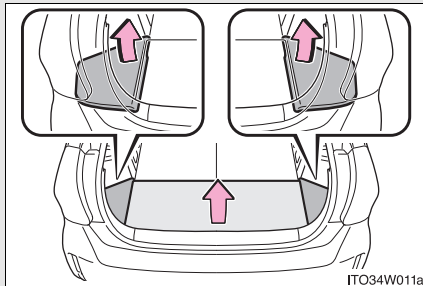
■ Auxiliary boxes

Center



Lift the center deck board.

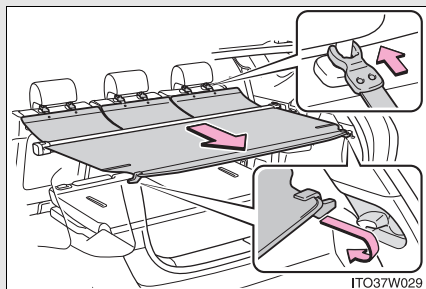
Side



Lift the center deck board and then lift the side deck boards.

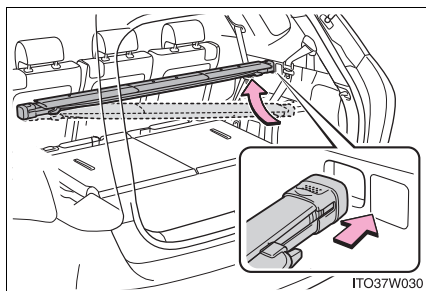
Lift the side deck board from the front side of the vehicle to prevent hitting the cargo hook.

■ Luggage cover (if equipped)



Pull out the luggage cover and secure it to the hook brackets. Attach the hooks to the head restraints.

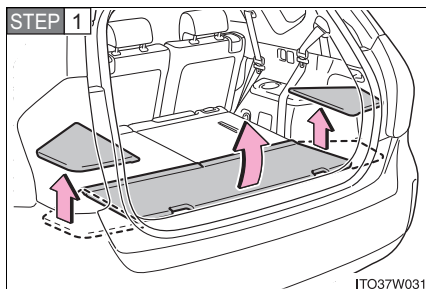
Installing the luggage cover



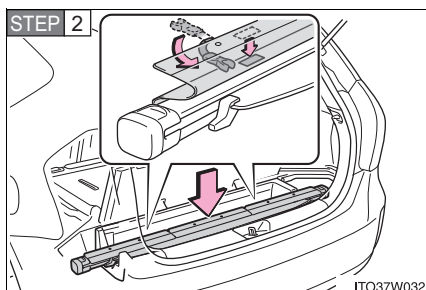
Set the holder of one side into the installation position, then install both holders from below with the cover in its contracted state.

Reverse the procedure to remove.

Stowing the luggage cover



Lift the center deck board and remove the side deck boards.



Fold inwards together with the head restraint installation hooks and secure. Then, stow in the auxiliary boxes.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions.

■ Caution while driving

Keep the lid of each storage spaces closed while driving. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open auxiliary box or the items stored inside.

■ Caution for the luggage cover

Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

4-1. Maintenance and care

- Cleaning and protecting
the vehicle exterior 376
- Cleaning and protecting
the vehicle interior 381

4-2. Maintenance

- Maintenance
requirements..... 384

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

- Do-it-yourself service
precautions 387
- Hood 391
- Positioning a floor jack..... 394
- Engine compartment..... 397
- 12-volt battery 407
- Tires..... 413
- Tire inflation pressure 416
- Wheels..... 419
- Air conditioning filter 421
- Electronic key battery 424
- Checking and replacing
fuses 427
- Light bulbs 439

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors and remove the antenna before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna and extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Roof antenna, rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ When using a car wash

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)

■ Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Front side windows water-repellent coating (if equipped)

- The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
 - Remove any dirt etc. from the front side windows regularly.
 - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period. Clean the windows with a soft and damp cloth as soon as possible.
 - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
 - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
- When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

! CAUTION

■ **When washing the vehicle**

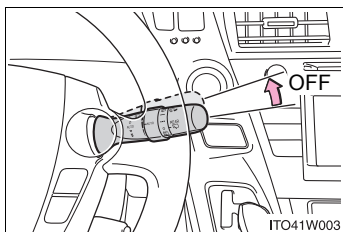
Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

■ **When cleaning the windshield**



Set the wiper switch to off.

If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

**NOTICE****■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
 - After driving near the sea coast
 - After driving on salted roads
 - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
 - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
 - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
 - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
 - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ Antenna installation and removal precautions

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.



NOTICE

■ **When using an automatic car wash**

Set the wiper switch to off. If the wiper switch is “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **To prevent damage to the panoramic roof (if equipped)**

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the surface of the panoramic roof may be damaged, or the deterioration of the coating may be accelerated.

- Before washing the vehicle, remove any dust, sand or other foreign matter using water.
- Do not use harsh brushes, scrubbing brushes or sharp objects to wash the roof. Use only soft cloths or sponges.
- Use a mild soap when removing dirt, and avoid the use of oil-based products (such as glass coating or car wax), alcohol-based products (such as glass cleaner), or abrasive cleansers.
After cleaning, wash away any remaining soap with water.
- If there is iron oxide on the vehicle, wash it away with water while wiping gently without scrubbing.
- Do not attach suction cups or sticky objects, such as stickers.
Promptly remove the information label attached to the panoramic roof after confirming the content.
- If snow has accumulated on the roof, remove it while being careful to avoid scratching the roof.
If there is frost or ice on the roof, avoid the use of scrapers or de-icer.

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

■ Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

■ Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

■ Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

■ **Caring for leather areas**

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ **Shampooing the carpets**

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ **Seat belts**

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.



CAUTION

■ **Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents, and in the luggage compartment. Doing so may cause the hybrid battery (traction battery), electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.

- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 155)

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)**

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

**NOTICE****■ Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
 - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
 - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. Toyota recommends performing the following maintenance:

■ Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.

■ Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

■ Where to go for service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Toyota recommends that all repairs and service operations be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

■ Does your vehicle need repair?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)

4-2. Maintenance

- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

CAUTION

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ Handling of the 12-volt battery

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 407)

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P. 407)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P. 402)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
Engine oil level (→P. 398)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 427)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 439)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P. 404)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 416)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 405)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

⚠ CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ **When working on the engine compartment**

- Make sure that the indicator on the “POWER” switch and the “READY” indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.

■ **When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille**

Be sure the “POWER” switch is off.

With the “POWER” switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 404)

■ **Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.



NOTICE

■ **If you remove the air cleaner filter**

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also, a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

■ **If the brake fluid level is low or high**

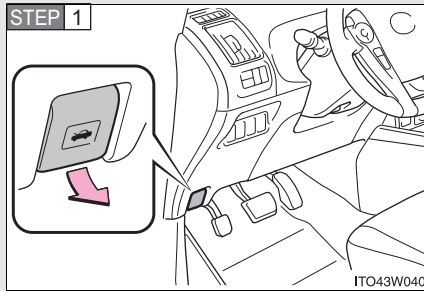
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

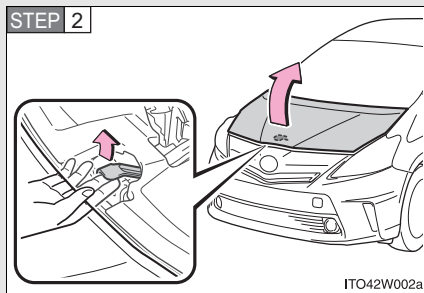
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.



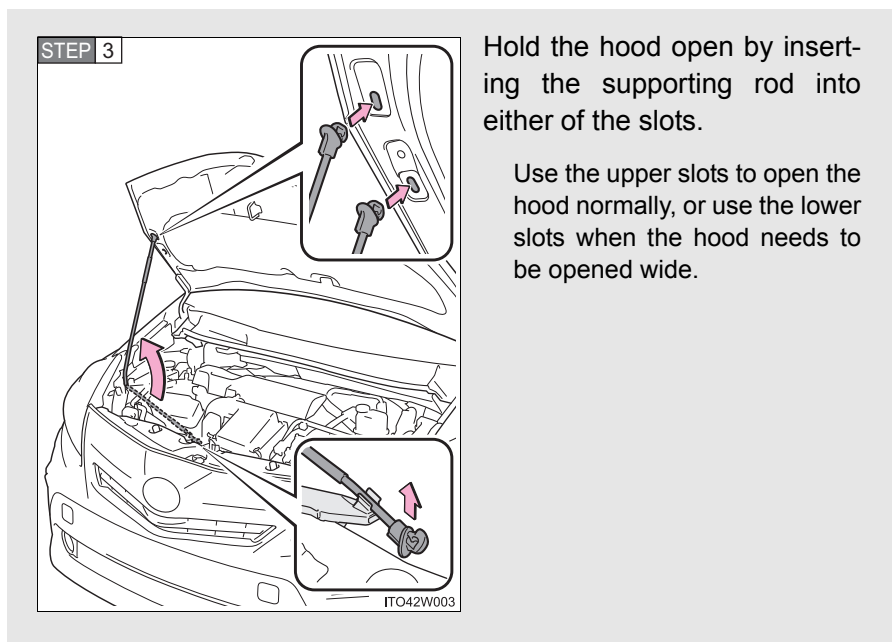
Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



CAUTION

■ **Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ **After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.



NOTICE

■ **When closing the hood**

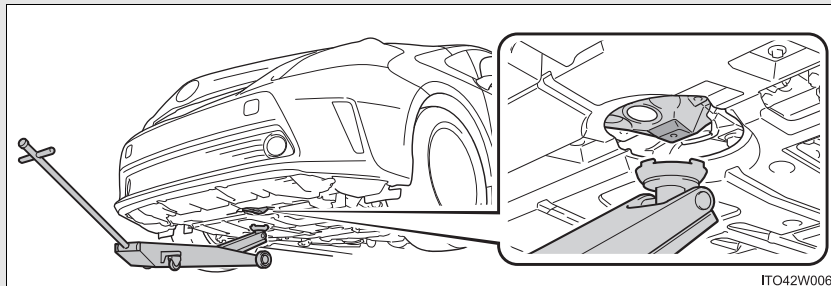
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly could cause the hood to bend.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

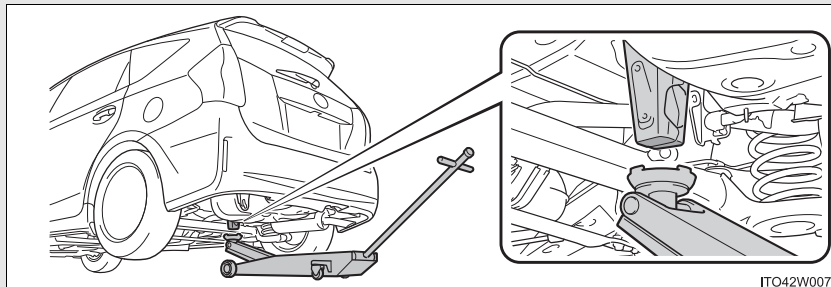
Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement (such as under rear suspension etc.) may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

■ Front

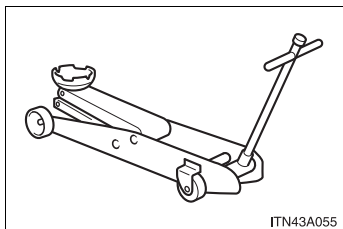


■ Rear



⚠ CAUTION**■ When raising your vehicle**

Make sure to observe the following precautions to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:



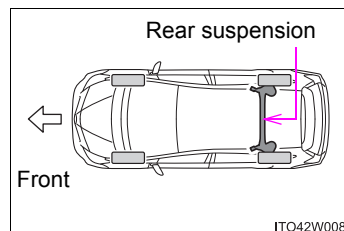
- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.

- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body underneath the vehicle when it is supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the hybrid system while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level, firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

CAUTION

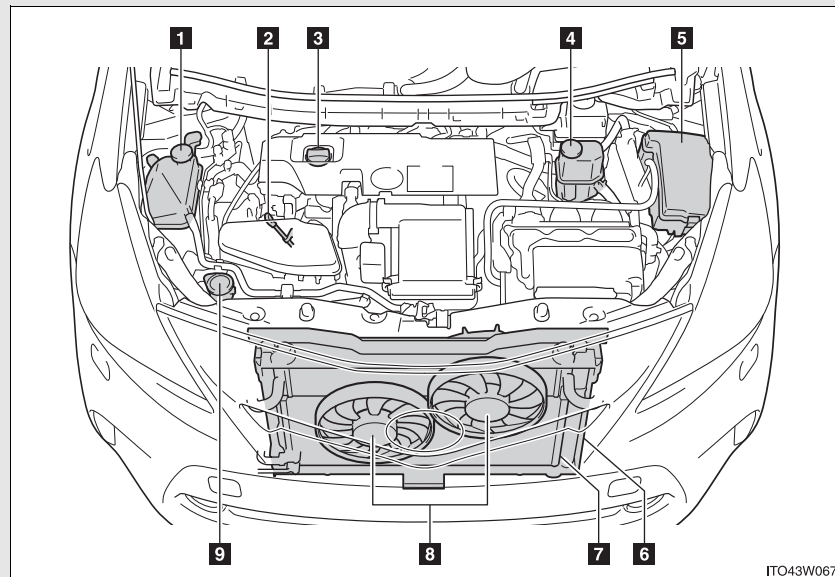
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any object on top of or underneath the floor jack.



- When raising the vehicle, do not set the floor jack under the rear suspension.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Engine compartment



- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1 Engine coolant reservoir
(→P. 402) | 5 Fuse box
(→P. 427) |
| 2 Engine oil level dipstick
(→P. 398) | 6 Radiator
(→P. 404) |
| 3 Engine oil filler cap
(→P. 398) | 7 Condenser
(→P. 404) |
| 4 Power control unit coolant
reservoir
(→P. 402) | 8 Electric cooling fans |
| | 9 Washer fluid tank (→P. 405) |

4

Maintenance and care

■ 12-volt battery

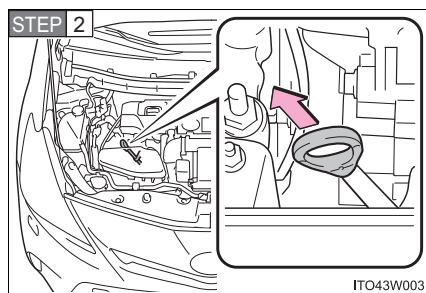
→P. 407

Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.



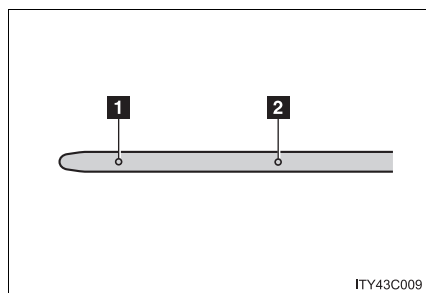
Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

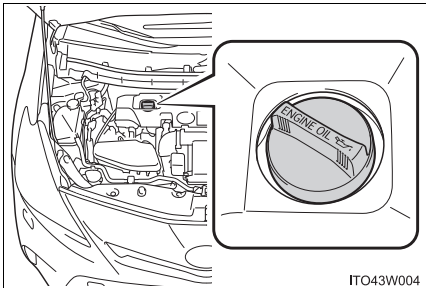
STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.



1 Low

2 Full

■ Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 536
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

- STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
- STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
- STEP 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.0 L/1000 km (1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp.qt./600 miles)
- If your vehicle consumes more than 1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp.qt.) every 1000 km (600 miles), contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



CAUTION

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.



NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

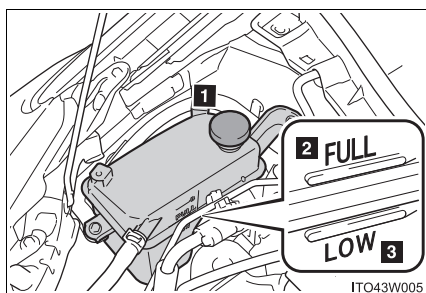
■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the full ("FULL" or "F") and low ("LOW" or "L") lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

Engine coolant reservoir



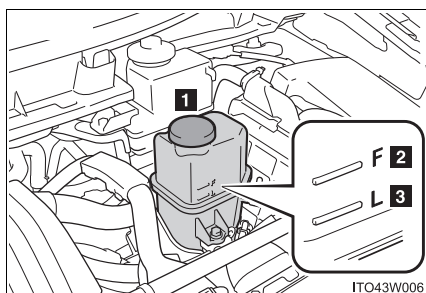
1 Reservoir cap

2 "FULL" line

3 "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line. (→P. 539)

Power control unit coolant reservoir



1 Reservoir cap

2 "F" line

3 "L" line

If the level is on or below the "L" line, add coolant up to the "F" line. (→P. 539)

■ **Coolant selection**

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35 °C [-31 °F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing**

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

 **CAUTION**

■ **When the hybrid system is hot**

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps. The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

 NOTICE

■ **When adding coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ **If you spill coolant**

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.

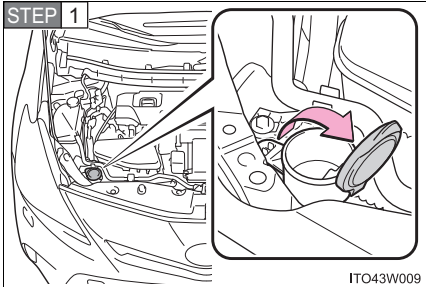
If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 CAUTION

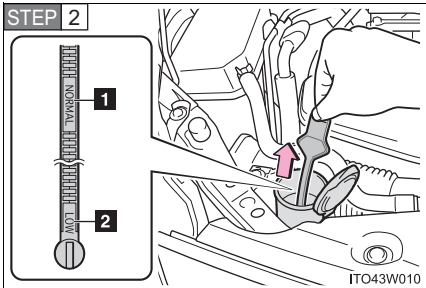
■ **When the hybrid system is hot**

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Washer fluid

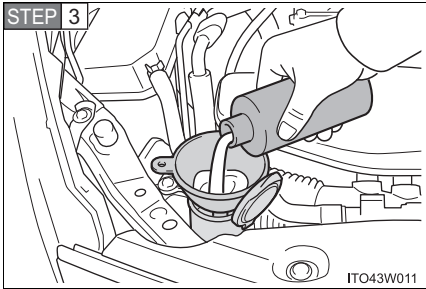


Open the lid.



Check the washer fluid level on the level gauge.

- 1 "NORMAL"
- 2 "LOW"



If the washer fluid level is at "LOW", add washer fluid.

 CAUTION

■ **When adding washer fluid**

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

 NOTICE

■ **Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

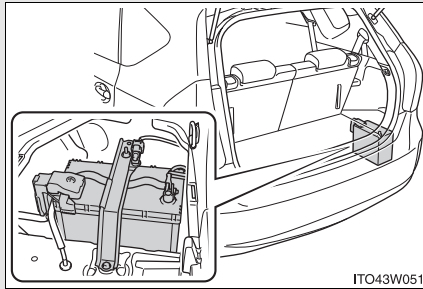
■ **Diluting washer fluid**

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

12-volt battery

■ Location

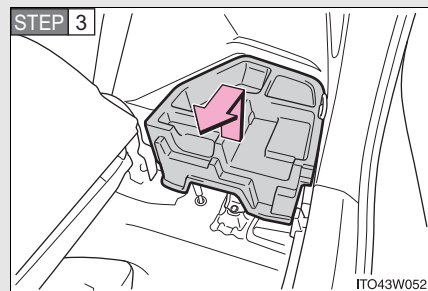


The 12-volt battery is located in the right-hand side of luggage compartment.

■ Removing the 12-volt battery cover

STEP 1 Remove the center and right side deck boards. (→P. 371)

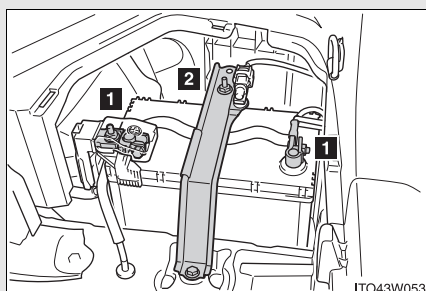
STEP 2 Remove the center auxiliary box. (→P. 372)



Remove the right side auxiliary box.

■ Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



1 Terminals

2 Hold-down clamp

■ Caution symbol

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

■ Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the "POWER" switch in ACCESSORY mode. The hybrid system may not start with the "POWER" switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The "POWER" switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the "POWER" switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power before disconnect the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the "POWER" switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.
- Restart the hybrid system, depress the brake pedal, and confirm that it is possible to shift into each shift position.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 CAUTION

■ **Chemicals in the 12-volt battery**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery**

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ **How to recharge the 12-volt battery**

Only perform a slow charge (4.2 A or less). The 12-volt battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

 CAUTION**■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

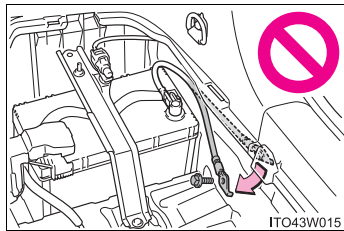
■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

Use a 12-volt battery designed for this vehicle. Failure to do so may cause gas (hydrogen) to enter the passenger compartment, causing a fire or explosion.

For replacement of the 12-volt battery, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When disconnecting the 12-volt battery**



Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side as shown. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When recharging the 12-volt battery**

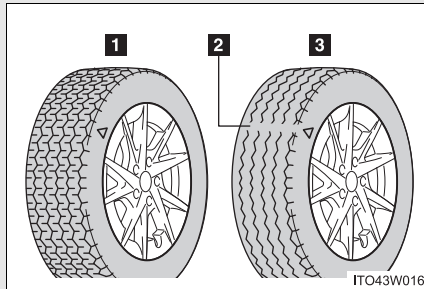
Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

■ Checking tires

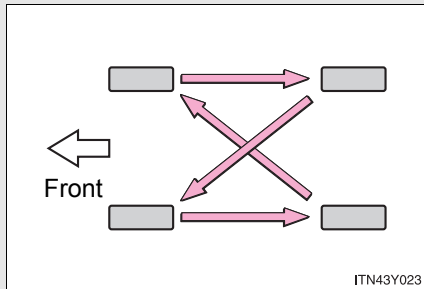


- 1 New tread
- 2 Treadwear indicator
- 3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "Δ" marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.

■ Tire rotation



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

4

Maintenance and care

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

 CAUTION**■ When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

 NOTICE**■ Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 542)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure**

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressure that is even just a few pounds off can affect ride quality and handling.
- Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

 CAUTION

■ **Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance**

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

 NOTICE

■ **When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure**

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.

Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps are lost, replace them as soon as possible.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

■ Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ Aluminum wheel precautions

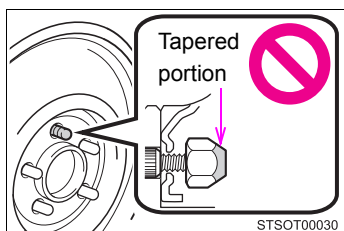
- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ **When installing the wheel nuts**



- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

■ **Use of defective wheels prohibited**

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

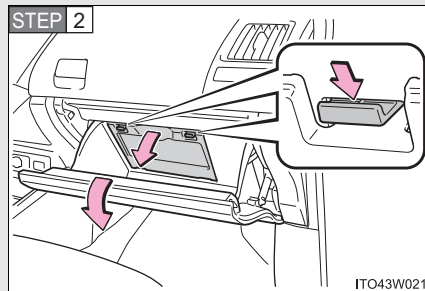
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

■ Removal method

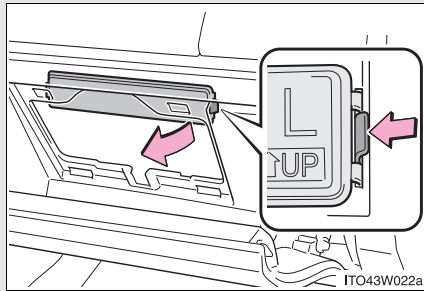
STEP 1 Turn the “POWER” switch off.



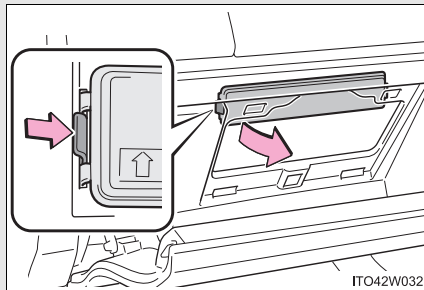
Open the glove box and remove the filter exchange cover.

STEP 3 Remove the filter cover.

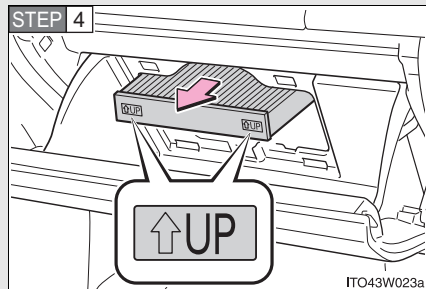
Left-hand drive vehicles



Right-hand drive vehicles

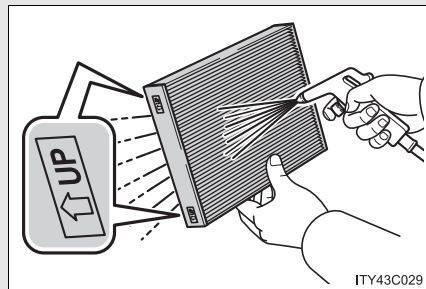


4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



Slide and pull out the filter.

■ Cleaning method

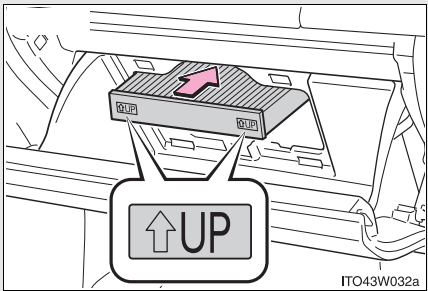


If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the underside.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm², or bar, 72 psi).

If an air gun is not available, have the filter cleaned by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Replacement method



Replace it with a new one.

The “↑UP” marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

■ Checking interval

Inspect, clean and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, more frequent cleaning or early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the system

- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean with water.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

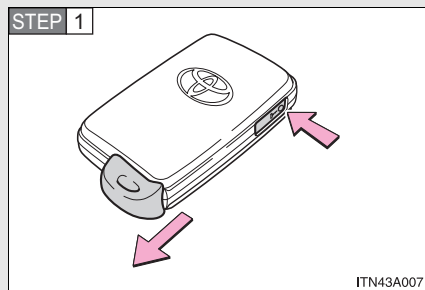
Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

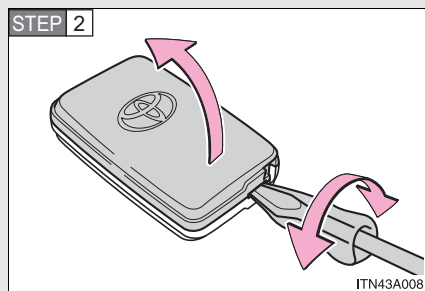
■ You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1632

■ Replacing the battery

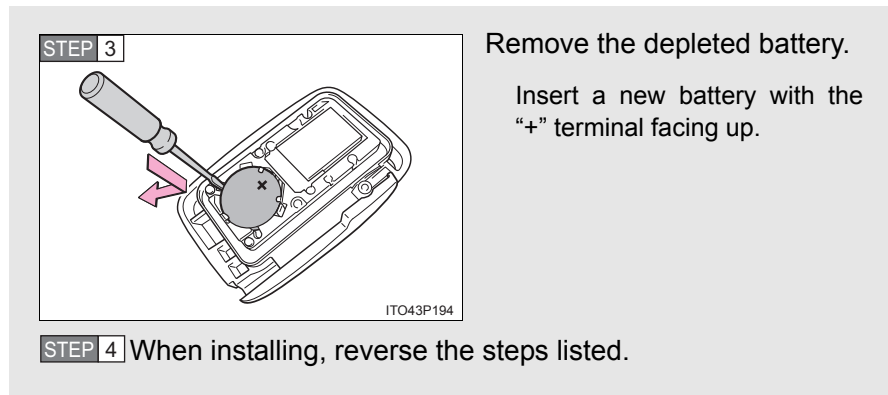


Take out the mechanical key.



Remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



■ **Use a CR1632 lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

 CAUTION

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Certification for the smart entry & start system**

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

 NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

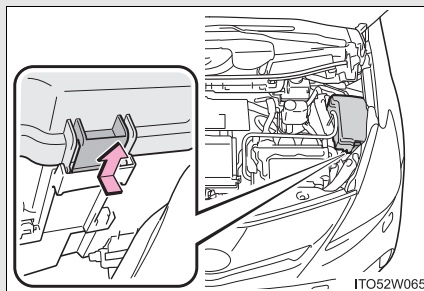
Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Turn the “POWER” switch off.

STEP 2 Open the fuse box cover.

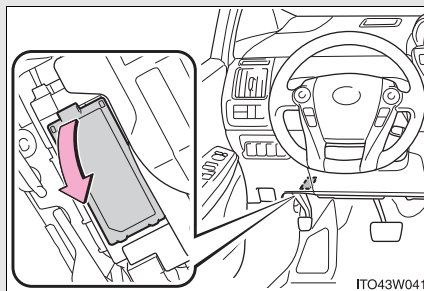
Engine compartment



Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

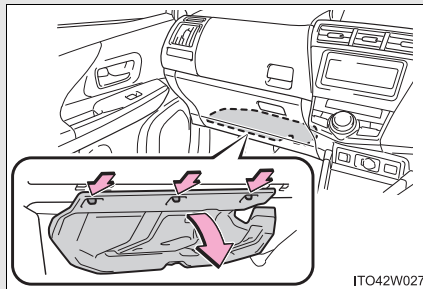
When closing, first hook the lid onto the two rear tabs.

Left side instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)

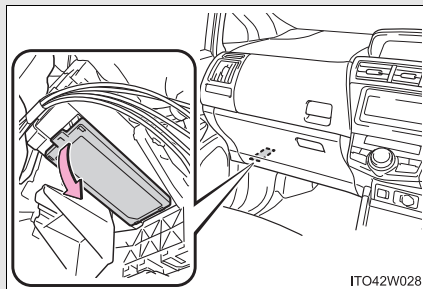


Remove the lid.

Left side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)



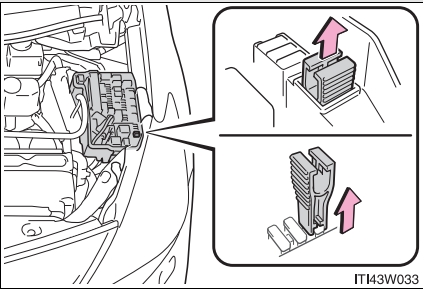
Remove the cover.



Remove the lid.

STEP 3 After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” (→P. 431) for details about which fuse to check.

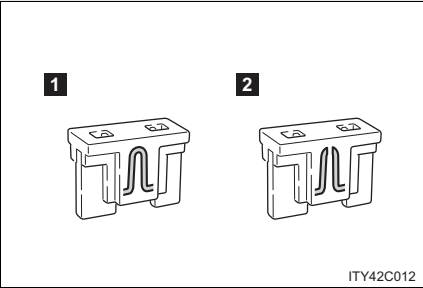
STEP 4 Remove the fuse.



Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.

STEP 5 Check if the fuse is blown.

Type A

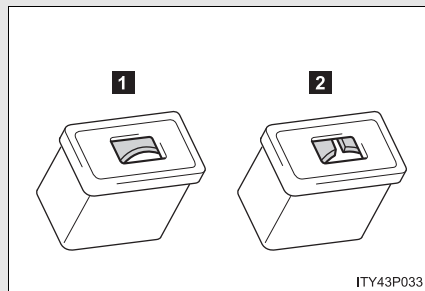


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type B

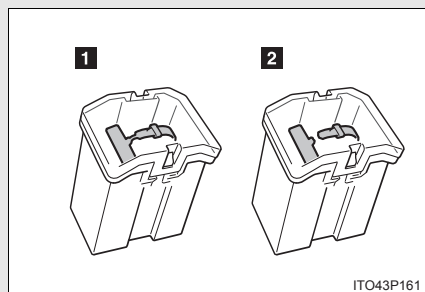


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C



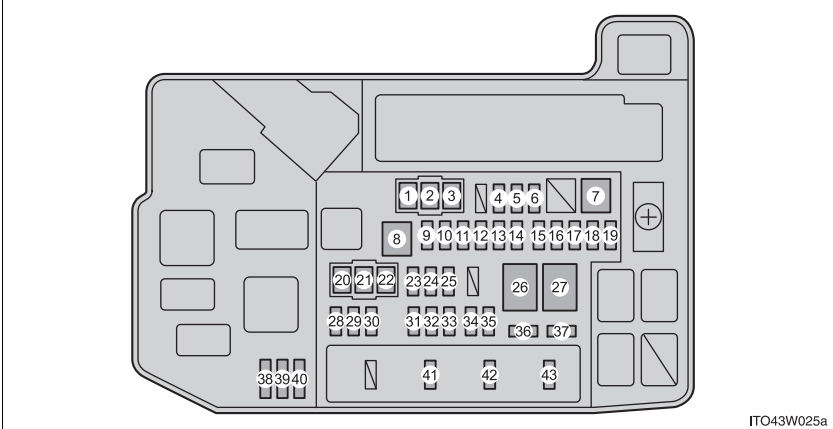
1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

■ Engine compartment



FUSE		Ampere	Circuit
1	HTR	50A	Air conditioning system
2	RDI	30A	Electric cooling fans
3	CDS	30A	Electric cooling fans
4	S-HORN	10A	S-HORN
5	ENG W/P	30A	Cooling system
6	ABS MAIN NO.2	7.5A	Anti-lock brake system
7	H-LP CLN	30A	Headlight cleaner
8	P-CON MTR	30A	P position control system, transmission
9	AMP	30A	Audio system
10	IGCT	30A	PCU, IGCT NO.2, IGCT NO.3
11	DC/DC-S	5A	Inverter and converter

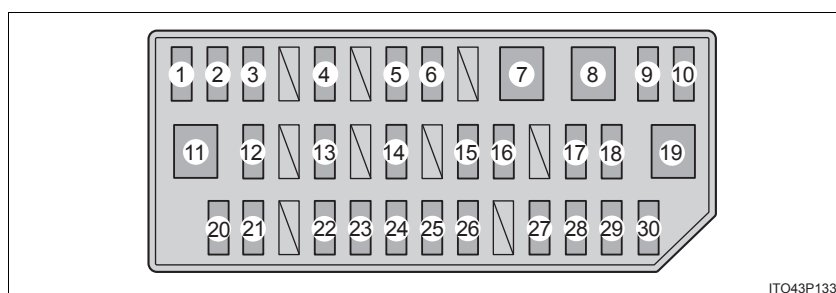
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	FUSE	Ampere	Circuit
12	P CON MAIN	7.5A	P position control system, transmission
13	AM2	7.5A	Power management system
14	ECU-B2	7.5A	Smart entry & start system
15	MAYDAY	10A	No circuit
16	ECU-B3	10A	Air conditioning system
17	TURN & HAZ	10A	Turn signal lights
18	ETCS	10A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
19	ABS MAIN NO.1	20A	Anti-lock brake system
20	P/I 2	40A	Horn, right-hand headlight (low beam), left-hand headlight (low beam), back-up lights
21	ABS MTR 1	30A	Anti-lock brake system
22	ABS MTR 2	30A	Anti-lock brake system
23	H-LP HI MAIN	20A	H-LP HI RH, H-LP HI LH, headlight switch, daytime running light system
24	HV BATT	10A	Hybrid system, hybrid battery (traction battery)
25	DRL	7.5A	Daytime running light system
26	P/I 1	60A	IG2, EFI MAIN, BATT FAN
27	EPS	60A	Electric power steering
28	PCU	10A	Inverter and converter
29	IGCT NO.2	10A	Hybrid system, P position control system, inverter and converter

	FUSE	Ampere	Circuit
30	MIR HTR	10A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
31	RAD NO.1	15A	Audio system, navigation system
32	DOME	10A	Door courtesy lights, personal lights, interior lights, front foot lights, vanity lights, inside rear view mirror, overhead console
33	ECU-B	7.5A	Smart entry & start system, multiplex communication system, personal lights, gauges and meters
34	H-LP LH HI	10A	Left-hand headlight (high beam)
35	H-LP RH HI	10A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
36	EFI NO.2	10A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
37	IGCT NO.3	10A	Cooling system
38	SPARE	30A	Spare fuse
39	SPARE	10A	Spare fuse
40	SPARE	7.5A	Spare fuse
41	EFI MAIN	20A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO.2
42	BATT FAN	10A	Battery cooling fan
43	IG2	20A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, MET-IGN, IGN, hybrid system

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Left side instrument panel



	FUSE	Ampere	Circuit
1	CIG	15A	Power outlets
2	ECU-ACC	10A	Multiplex communication system, outside rear view mirrors, driver support system, audio system, navigation system
3	PWR OUTLET	15A	Power outlets
4	SEAT HTR FR	10A	Seat heater
5	SEAT HTR FL	10A	Seat heater
6	DOOR NO.1	25A	Power door lock system
7	PSB	30A	Pre-crash safety system
8	PWR SEAT FR	30A	Front seat lumbar support
9	DBL LOCK	25A	DBL LOCK
10	FR FOG	15A	Front fog lights
11	PWR SEAT FL	30A	Front seat lumbar support
12	OBD	7.5A	On-board diagnosis system
13	RR FOG	7.5A	Rear fog light

FUSE		Ampere	Circuit
14	STOP	10A	Stop lights, high mounted stop-light, brake system, driver support system
15	P FR DOOR	25A	Power windows
16	D FR DOOR	25A	Power windows
17	DOOR RR	25A	Power windows
18	DOOR RL	25A	Power windows
19	S/ROOF	30A	Panoramic roof shades
20	ECU-IG NO.1	10A	Electric cooling fans, multiplex communication system
21	ECU-IG NO.2	10A	Driver support system, Pre-crash safety System, inside rear view mirror, yaw rate & G sensor, brake system, electric power steering, navigation system, panoramic roof shades, seat belt pretensioners, audio system, emergency flashers, turn signal lights, windshield wipers, headlight cleaner
22	GAUGE	10A	Headlight leveling system, seat belt reminder light, gauges and meters
23	A/C	10A	Air conditioning system
24	WASHER	15A	Windshield washer
25	RR WIP	20A	Rear window wiper and washer

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	FUSE	Ampere	Circuit
26	WIP	30A	Windshield wipers
27	MET	7.5A	Gauges and meters
28	IGN	10A	Brake system, driver support system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, SRS airbag system, smart entry & start system
29	PANEL	10A	Air conditioning system, emergency flashers, seat heaters, transmission, P position switch, navigation system, intelligent parking assist system, headlight cleaner, seat belt reminder light, headlight leveling system, glove box light, clock, audio system, head-up display
30	TAIL	10A	Headlight leveling system, front position lights, tail lights, license plate lights, front fog lights, rear fog light

■ After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 439)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ When replacing light bulbs

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.



CAUTION

■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
This can cause extensive damage or even fire.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

■ Fuse box near the power control unit

Never check or replace the fuses as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.

Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.



NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

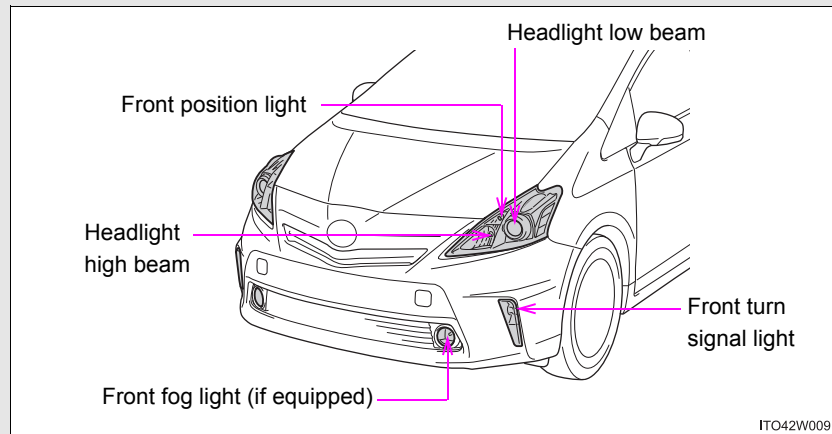
Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

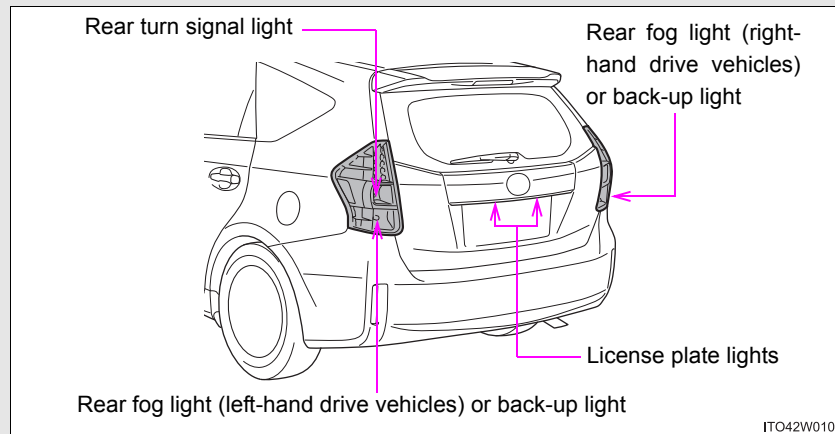
■ Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 543)

■ Front bulb locations

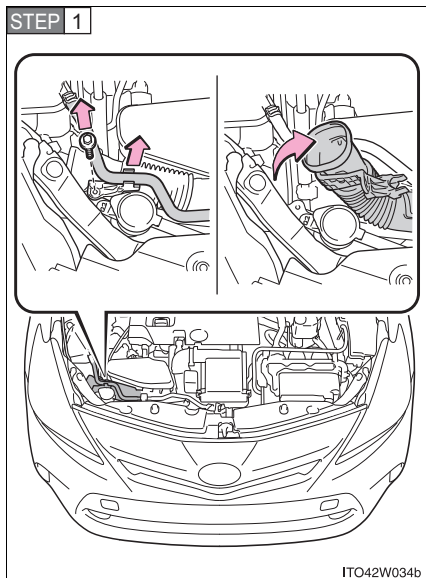


■ **Rear bulb locations**



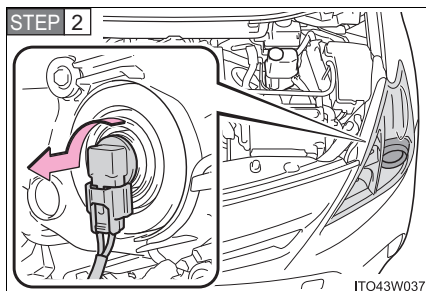
Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlight low beams (halogen headlights)



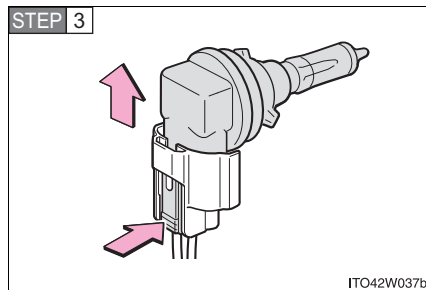
For the right side only: Remove the bolt and unclip the engine coolant reservoir hose. Then lift up the air cleaner inlet duct.

After replacing, return the air cleaner inlet duct to its original position, and firmly install the stay of the engine coolant reservoir hose.

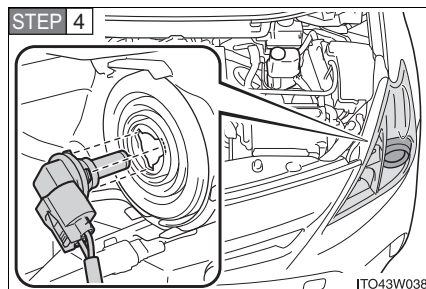


Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

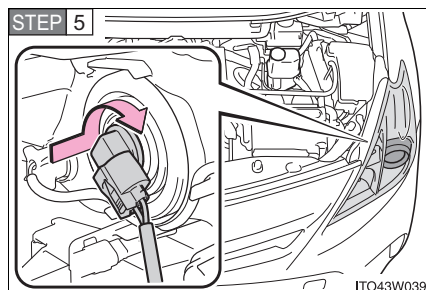


Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



Turn and secure the bulb base.

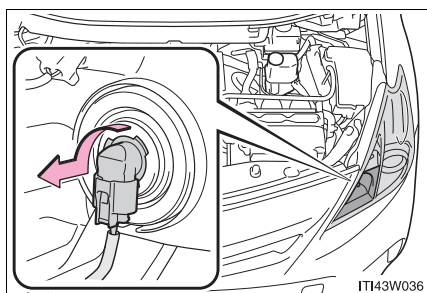
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

■ Headlight high beams

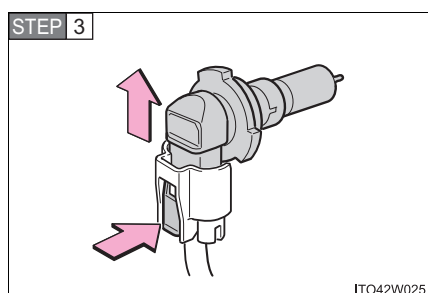
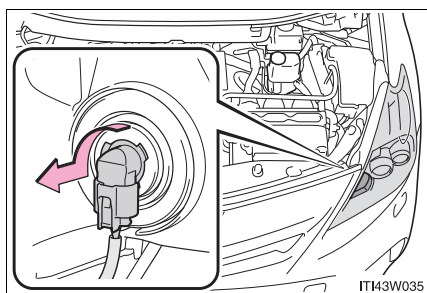
STEP 1 For the right side only: Remove the bolt and unclip the engine coolant reservoir hose. Then lift up the air cleaner inlet duct. (→P. 441)

STEP 2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

Vehicles with halogen headlights

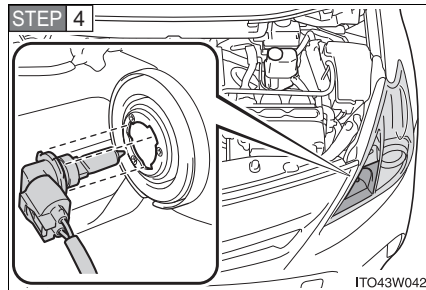


Vehicles with LED headlights



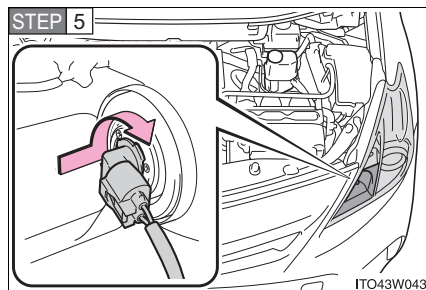
Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



Turn and secure the bulb base.

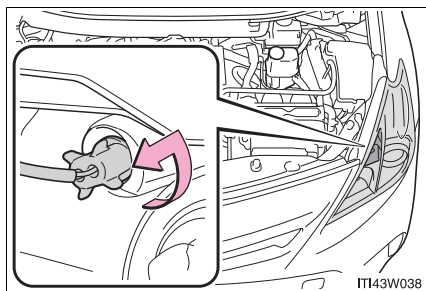
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

■ Front position lights

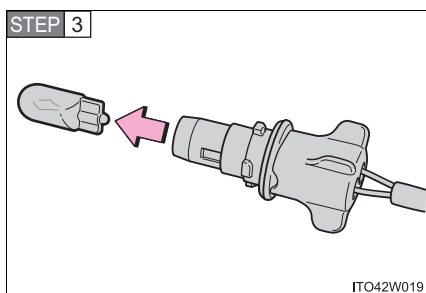
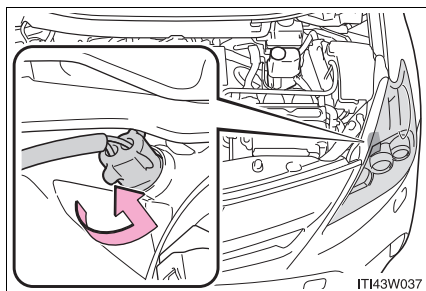
STEP 1 For the right side only: Remove the bolt and unclip the engine coolant reservoir hose. Then lift up the air cleaner inlet duct. (→P. 441)

STEP 2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

Vehicles with halogen headlights



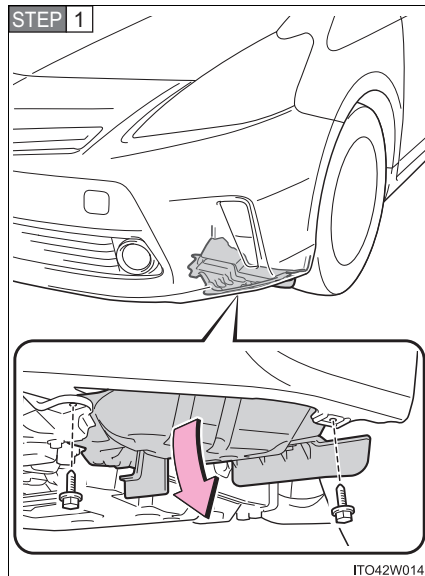
Vehicles with LED headlights



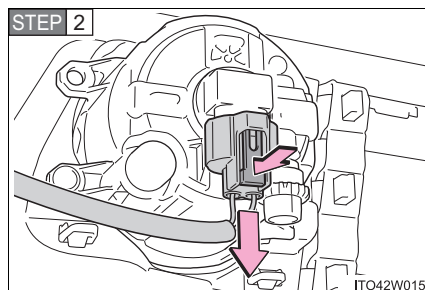
Remove the light bulb.

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

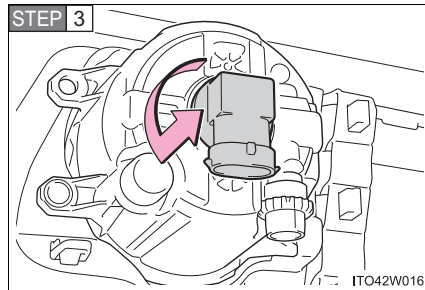
■ Front fog lights (if equipped)



Remove the engine under cover bolts and pull down the engine under cover.



Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



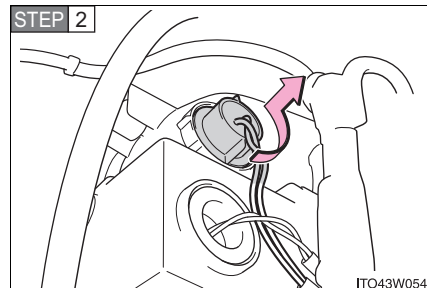
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

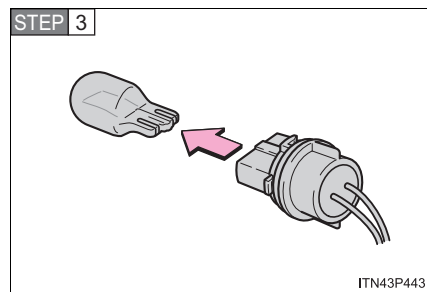
After installing the bulb base, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose.

■ Front turn signal lights

STEP 1 Remove the engine under cover bolt and clip and pull down the engine under cover. (→P. 446)



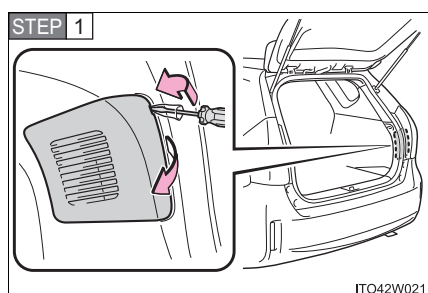
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

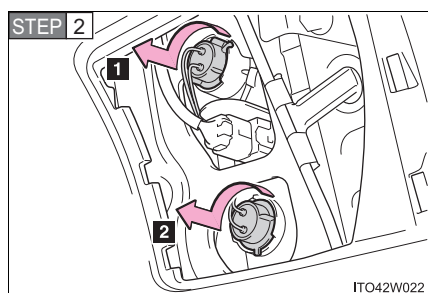
STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Rear turn signal lights and back-up/rear fog light



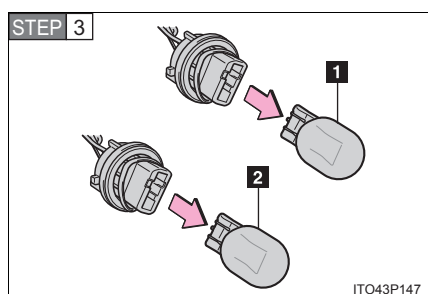
Open the back door and remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

- 1** Rear turn signal light
- 2** Back-up/rear fog light



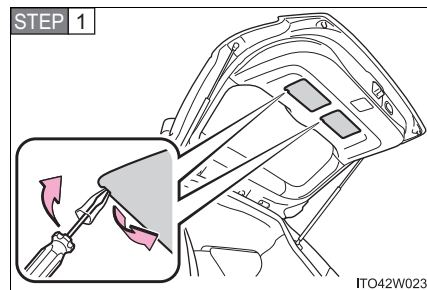
Remove the light bulb.

- 1** Rear turn signal light
- 2** Back-up/rear fog light

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

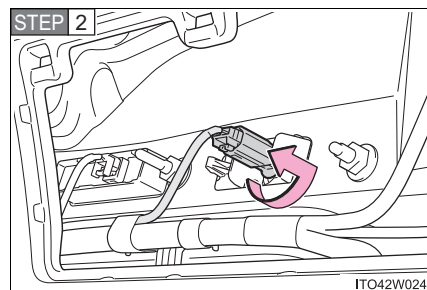
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ License plate lights

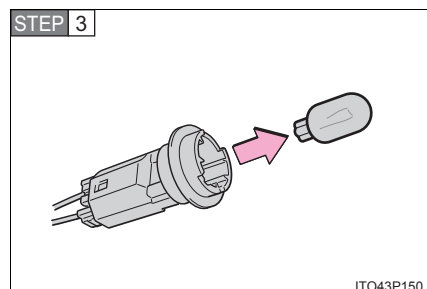


Open the back door and remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlight low beams (LED type)
- Stop lights
- Tail lights
- Side turn signal lights
- High mounted stoplight
- Daytime running lights

■ LED lights

The headlight low beams (LED type), stop lights, tail lights, high mounted stoplight and daytime running lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ When replacing light bulbs

→P. 437

 CAUTION

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Be sure to stop the hybrid system and turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights. The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion. If the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers	454
If your vehicle needs to be towed	455
If you think something is wrong	462

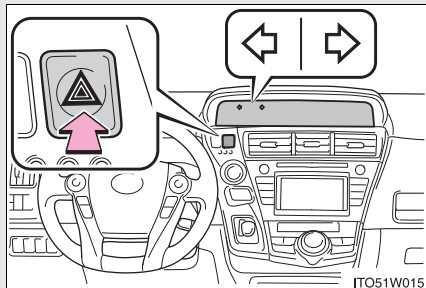
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds	463
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire)	476
If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)	488
If the hybrid system will not start	510
If you lose your keys	512
If the electronic key does not operate properly	513
If the 12-volt battery is discharged	516
If your vehicle overheats	522
If the vehicle becomes stuck	527
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency	529

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers

Use the emergency flashers if the vehicle malfunctions or is involved in an accident.



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the emergency flashers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is not operating.

5-1. Essential information

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or flat bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

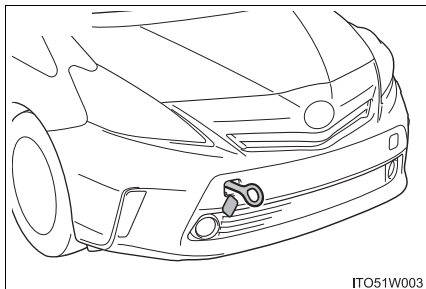
Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your hybrid transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before towing.

- The hybrid system is operating but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

If there is a malfunction in the P position control system, the smart entry & start system or the immobilizer system, or if the 12-volt battery is discharged, the vehicle cannot be towed with the front wheels on the ground, as the front wheels may be locked. In this case, transport the vehicle with both front wheels or all four wheels lifted.

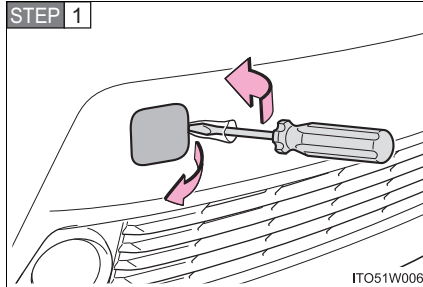
Emergency towing



If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet(s). This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

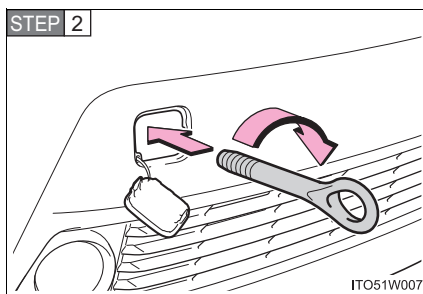
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Installing towing eyelets

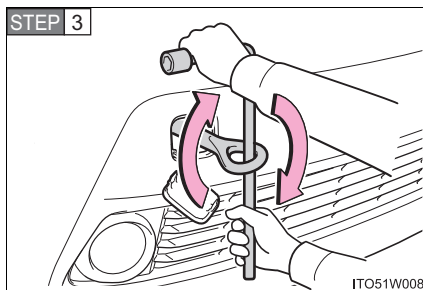


Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.

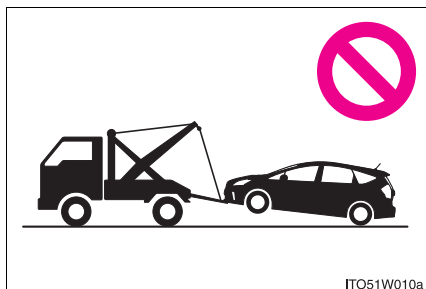


Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

5

When trouble arises

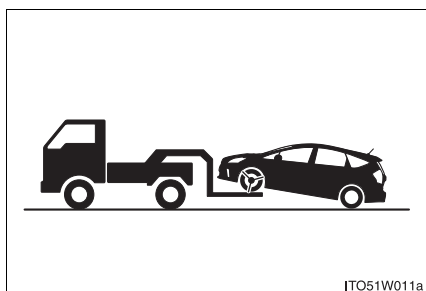
Towing with a sling-type truck



Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.

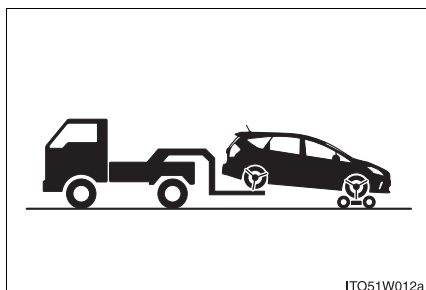
Towing with a wheel-lift truck

From the front



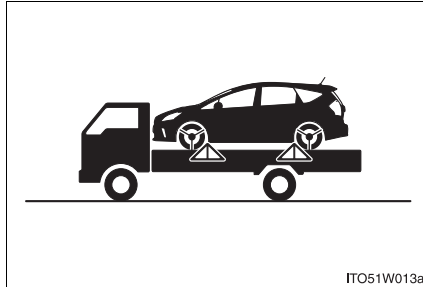
Release the parking brake.

From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Using a flat bed truck



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

■ Before emergency towing

- STEP 1** Turn the “POWER” switch to ON mode.
Do not turn the “POWER” switch to ACCESSORY mode.
- STEP 2** Shift the shift position to N.
- STEP 3** Release the parking brake.

■ Emergency towing eyelet location

→P. 476, 488

 CAUTION

■ **Caution while towing**

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- Do not turn the “POWER” switch off.
This may lead to an accident as the front wheels will be locked by the parking lock.
- If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle**

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

**NOTICE****■ To prevent damaging the vehicle**

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ To prevent causing serious damage to the hybrid transmission when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground.

■ To prevent body damage when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ To prevent causing serious damage to the hybrid transmission in emergency towing

Never tow a vehicle from the rear with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the hybrid transmission.

5-1. Essential information

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
(Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- High engine coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on

■ Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

■ Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Brake system warning light and warning buzzer (red indicator)*1, 2 • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.

*1: Brake system warning buzzer:

When there is a possible problem that could affect braking performance, the warning light will come on and a warning buzzer will sound.

*2: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system
	Low engine oil pressure warning light Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low
	High coolant temperature warning light Indicates that the coolant temperature is too high Changes from a flashing to a solid light when the engine coolant temperature increases.
	Hybrid system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the hybrid system

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in: • The hybrid system; • The electronic engine control system; or • The electronic throttle control system
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; • The seat belt pretensioner system
	ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system
	Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS system

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	Pre-crash safety system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning: • The light will flash quickly when the system is operating. (→P. 301) • The light will turn on when the pre-crash braking is disabled. (→P. 302) • The light will turn on when the system cannot temporarily be used. (→P. 470)
 (Turns on)	Slip indicator light Indicates a malfunction in: • VSC; • TRC; or • Hill-start assist control Flashes when the above systems and/or ABS are operating. (→P. 294)
	Brake system warning light (yellow indicator) Indicates a malfunction in: • The regenerative braking system; or • The electronically controlled brake system

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Parking lock system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the P position control system • In this situation, there is a possibility that the parking lock mechanism will not work. When parking, park the vehicle on a flat surface and apply the parking brake securely. • The “POWER” switch may not be turned off. If this happens, applying the parking brake will enable the switch to be turned off.
	Parking lock system warning message (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the P position control system when the vehicle is stopped • In this situation, there is a possibility that the parking lock mechanism will not work. When parking, park the vehicle on a flat surface and apply the parking brake securely. • The “POWER” switch may not be turned off. If this happens, applying the parking brake will enable the switch to be turned off.
	Hybrid battery indicator light The hybrid battery (traction battery) will soon need to be inspected or replaced Have the hybrid battery (traction battery) inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.*

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details
 (If equipped)	LED headlight warning light Indicates a malfunction in the LED headlights The LED headlights will not normally illuminate when there is a malfunction, however it may be able to illuminate depending on the nature of the problem.
 (If equipped)	Automatic headlight leveling system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system
 (If equipped) (yellow)	Cruise control indicator Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control/dynamic radar cruise control
 (If equipped) (yellow)	Radar cruise control indicator (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise control

*: If you continue to use the vehicle in this state, the light starts blinking with buzzer sounds, and you will soon become unable to start the hybrid system.

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light goes off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (Flashes)	P position request indicator light (warning buzzer)	
	The amount of charge remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) has fallen because the shift position has been left in N for a long time	Because recharging is not possible when the shift position is in N, shift the shift position to P when parking the vehicle for a long time.
	The driver's door has been opened while the shift position is in N, D or B An attempt has been made to start the hybrid system while the shift position is in anything other than P	Shift the shift position to P.
	Hybrid system overheat warning light (warning buzzer) The hybrid system has overheated This light may come on when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)	Stop and check. (→P. 522)

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (Only outer frame flashes)	Low hybrid battery (traction battery) warning light (warning buzzer) Hybrid battery (traction battery) level becomes low because the shift position is in N for long time	Because recharging is not possible when the shift position is in N, shift the shift position to P when parking the vehicle for a long time.
 (Turns on) (If equipped)	Pre-crash safety system warning light Indicates that the PCS is not currently functional because the grille cover or the radar sensor is dirty, or the system has overheated.	• Clean the grille cover and the radar sensor. • Once the system cools down, the system became functional.
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1 Indicates that a door is not fully closed	Check that all the doors are closed.
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 6.0 L (1.6 gal., 1.3 Imp.gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*² Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts.	Fasten the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the reminder light (warning buzzer) off.
	Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*² Warn the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts.	Fasten the seat belt.

*1: Open door warning buzzer:

The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5km/h [3 mph]).

*2: Seat belt warning buzzer:

The seat belt reminder sounds to alert the driver, front passenger and rear passengers that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer sounds.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

■ **Customization**

The vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer can be disabled. (Customizable features →P. 546) However, Toyota recommends that the seat belt reminder buzzer be operational to alert the driver and front passenger when seat belts are not fastened.

 CAUTION

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turn off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—		The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the hybrid system.	Start the hybrid system with the electronic key present.
			The “POWER” switch has been pressed while the electronic key was not detected inside the vehicle.	Confirm the location of the electronic key. (→P. 67, 74)
				If the warning light does not extinguish even though the electronic key is within operating range, touch the electronic key to the “POWER” switch while depressing the brake pedal (→P. 514) Transmission between the electronic key and the vehicle is being blocked, or the battery in the electronic key has been depleted.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—		Driving has been started without the correct electronic key inside the vehicle.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	3 times		The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the "POWER" switch was in a mode other than off.	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
			The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position P was selected without turning off the "POWER" switch.	Turn the "POWER" switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details	Correction procedure
—	Continuous		An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the “POWER” switch off.	Turn the “POWER” switch off and lock the doors again.
Continuous	Continuous		The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver’s door was opened and closed while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the “POWER” switch.	• Shift the shift position to P. • Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

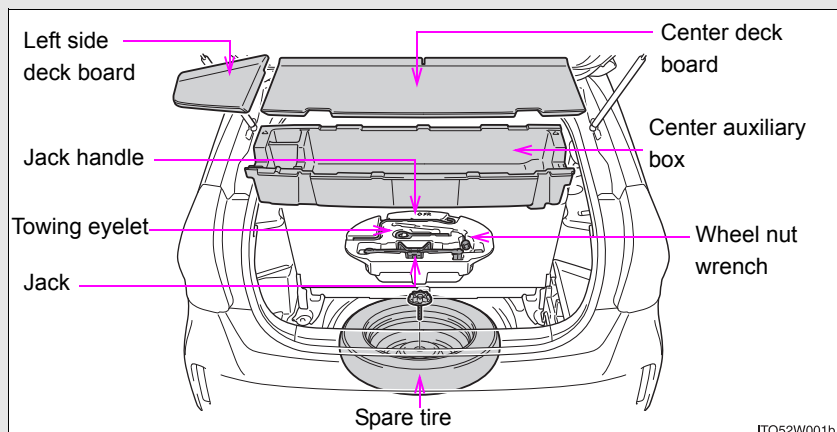
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire)

Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare tire provided.

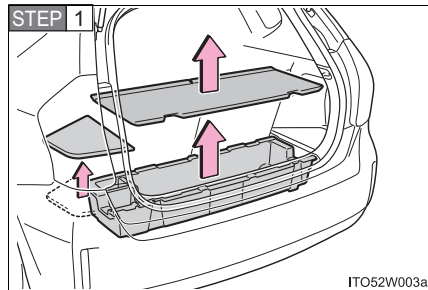
■ Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

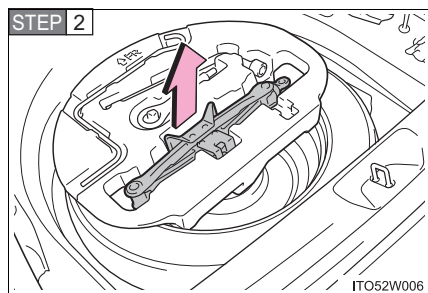
■ Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



Taking out the jack

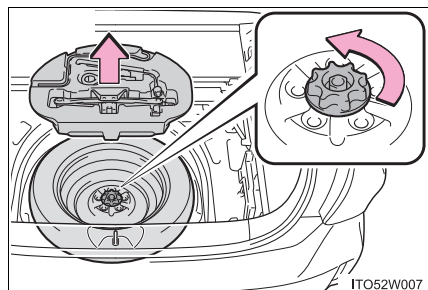


Remove the center and left side deck boards and then remove the center auxiliary box.



Take out the jack.

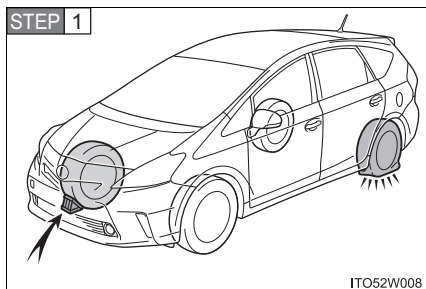
Taking out the spare tire



Unload the tool holder from the vehicle and loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

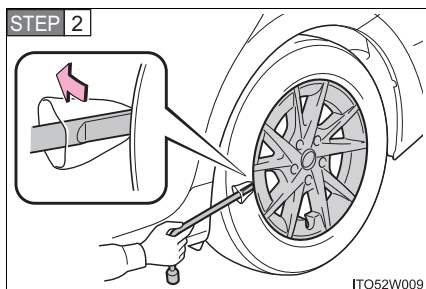
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Replacing a flat tire



Chock the tires.

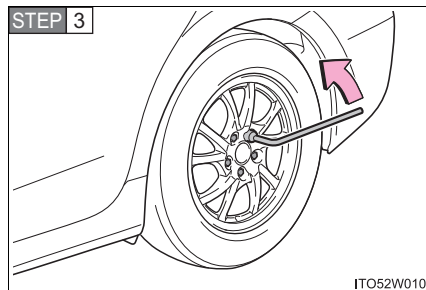
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire



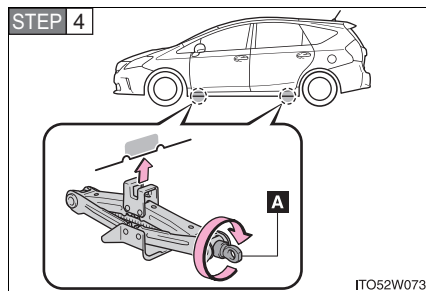
For vehicles with 16 inch wheels, remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the wrench with a rag.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

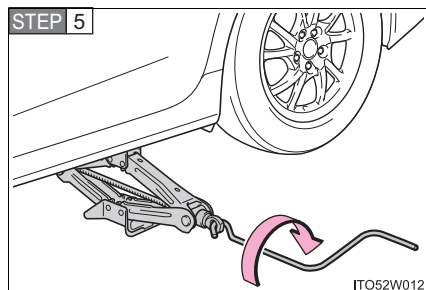


Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

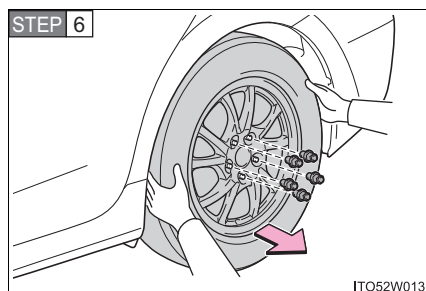


Turn the tire jack portion "A" by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

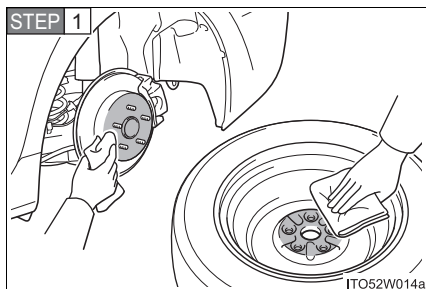
When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

5

When trouble arises

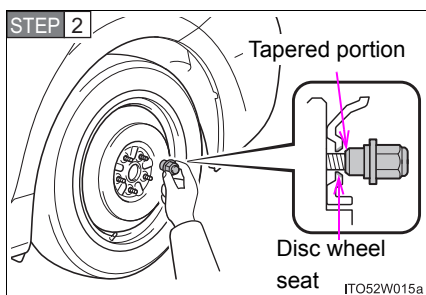
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Installing the spare tire



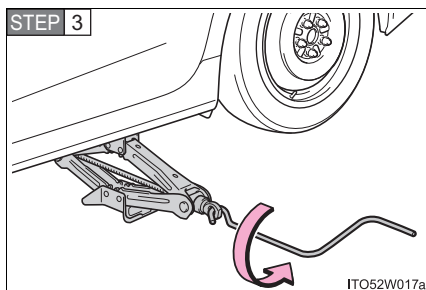
Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



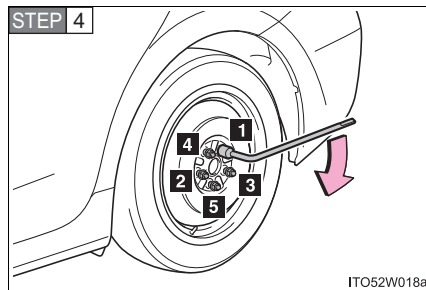
Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



Lower the vehicle.

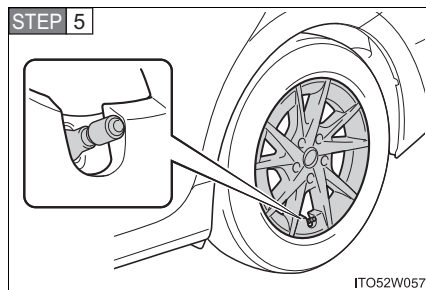
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:

103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



For vehicles with 16 inch wheels, reinstall the wheel ornament.*

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.

*: The wheel ornament cannot be installed on the compact spare tire.

STEP 6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire.
(→P. 542)

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

STEP 1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

STEP 2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

STEP 3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

■ Certification for the jack



Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:

Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
4618 Mukaijima Shimada, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY,PANTOGRAPH

model

0.8ton , 1.1ton , 1.35ton , 1.5ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of
the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product
meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by
the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant
enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-01

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

Signature:

Koji Kawasaki
PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.

Date of Issue: 25 December,2009

5

When trouble arises

 CAUTION

■ **When using the compact spare tire**

- Remember that the spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

■ **When storing the compact spare tire**

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the compact spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

■ **When the compact spare tire is attached**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- Pre-crash safety system (if equipped)
- EPS
- Rear view monitor system (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION**■ Speed limit when using the compact spare tire**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

Observe the following precautions:

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start or run the hybrid system while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.

 CAUTION

■ **Replacing a flat tire**

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
 - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
 - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
 - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered end facing inward. (→P. 420)

■ **After using the tools and jack**

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

**NOTICE****■ Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

■ Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.

Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

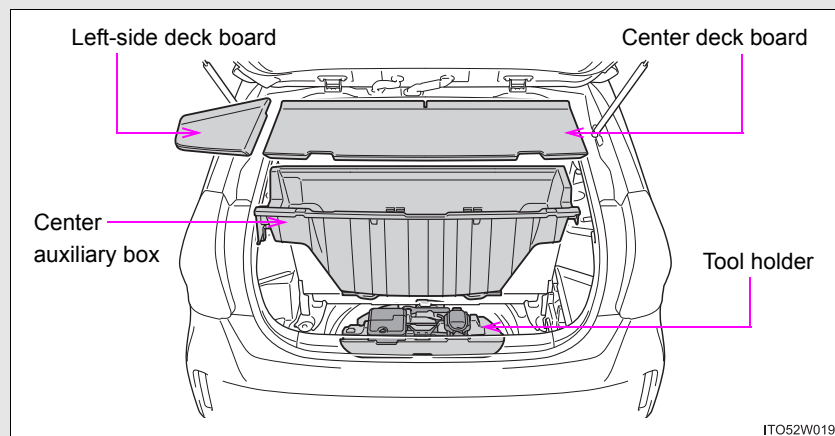
If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

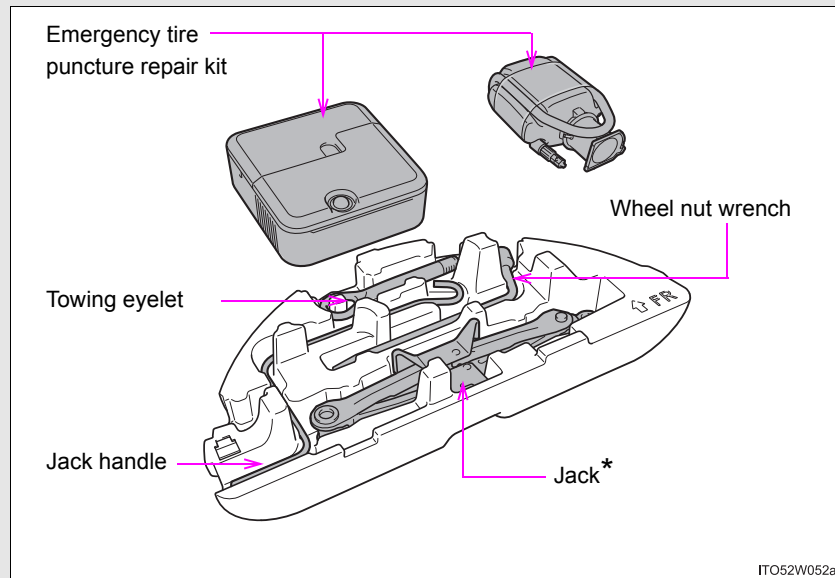
■ Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

■ Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit



■ Tools and emergency tire puncture repair kit

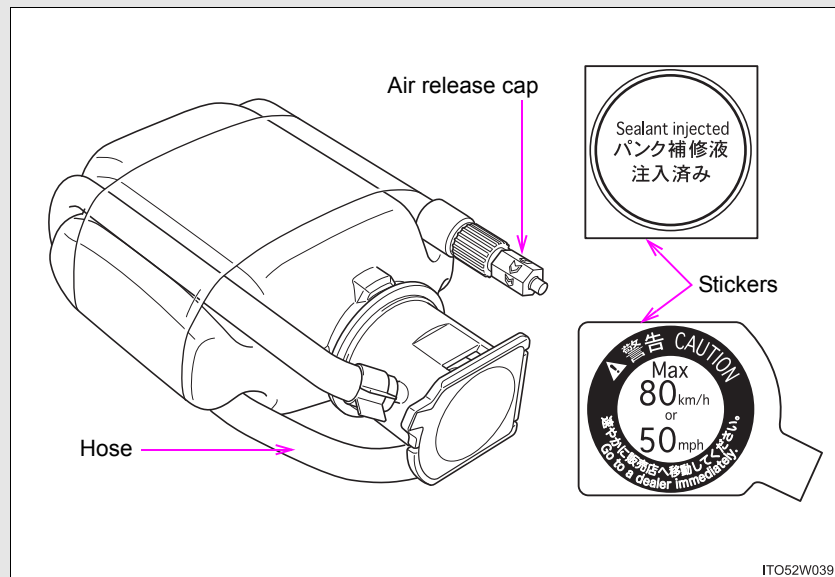


*: Removing and using the jack (→P. 479)

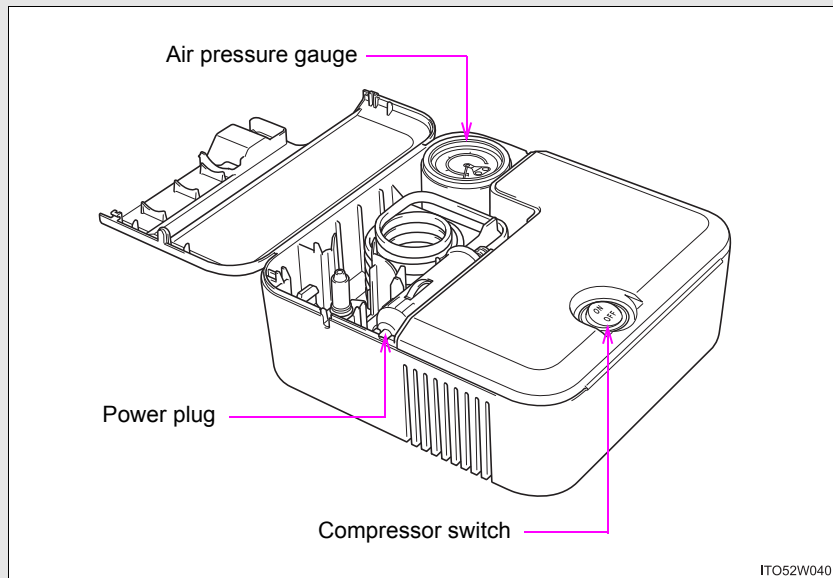
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

■ Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

Bottle

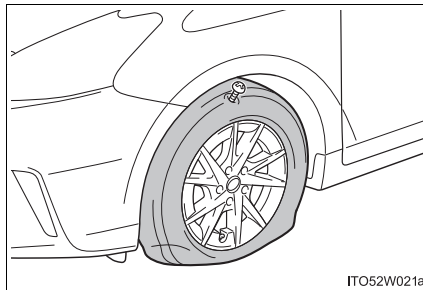


Compressor



Before performing emergency repair

Check the degree of the tire damage.



A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

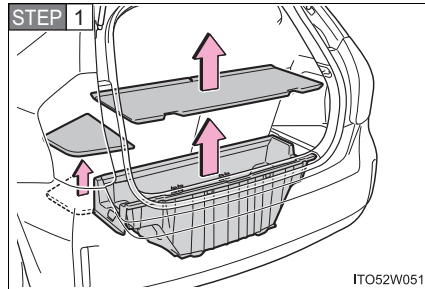
- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and prevent emergency repair with the repair kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

■ **In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

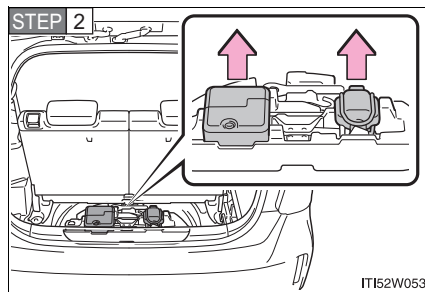
- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When more than 2 sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When the sealant has expired

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit



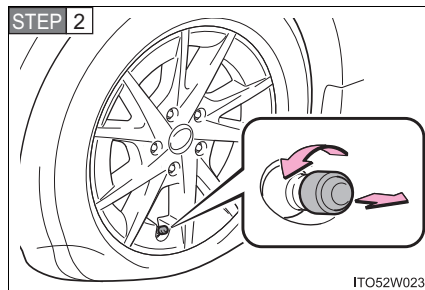
Remove the left-side and center deck boards, and remove the center auxiliary box.



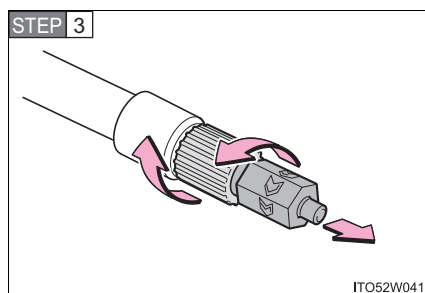
Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

Emergency repair method

STEP 1 Take out the repair kit from the plastic bag.



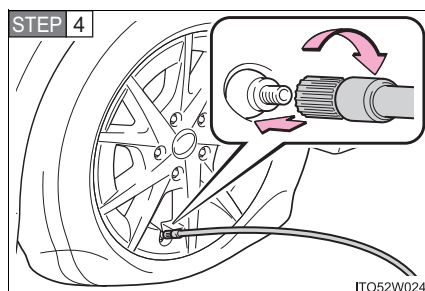
Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



Remove the protective film from the bottle and extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

Attach the sticker enclosed with the bottle on the specified locations. (See **STEP 9**.)

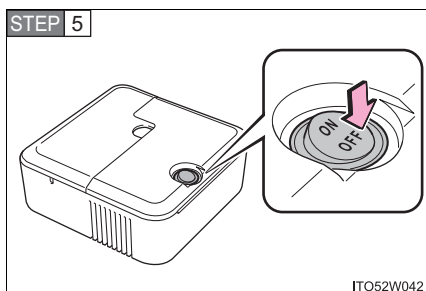
You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.



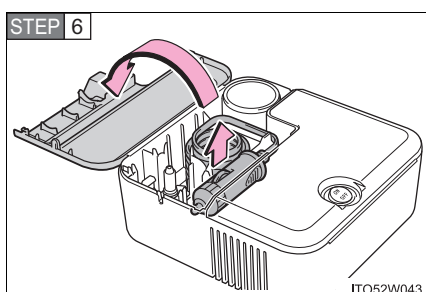
Connect the hose to the valve.

Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.

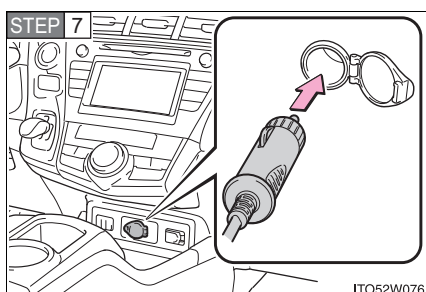
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



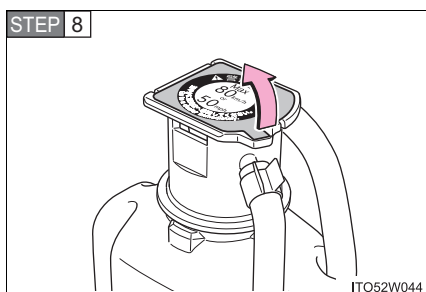
Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



Open the cover and remove the power plug from the compressor.

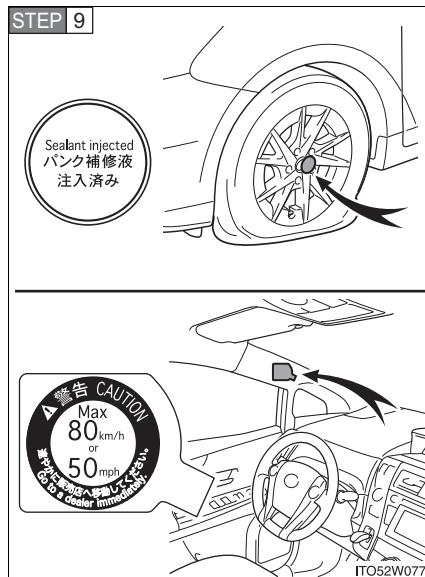


Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 359)



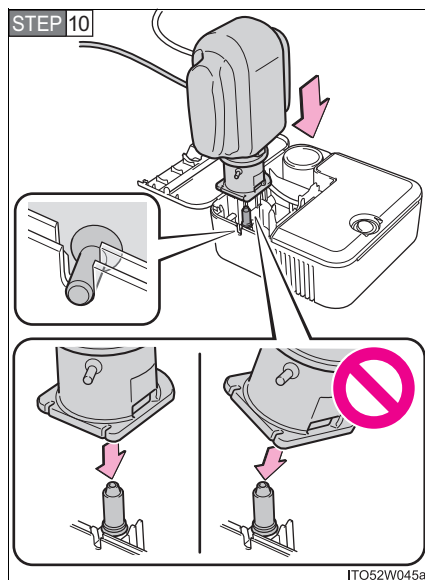
Remove the sticker.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the sticker. If you are unable to apply the stickers, inform the nearest authorized Toyota dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional that sealant has been applied to the puncture when having the tire repaired or replaced.



Connect the bottle to the compressor.

As shown in the illustration, insert the bottle vertically into the compressor to connect making sure that the claw on the bottle's neck is hooked onto the cutout of the compressor case.

5

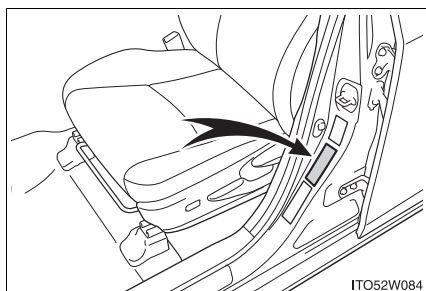
When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

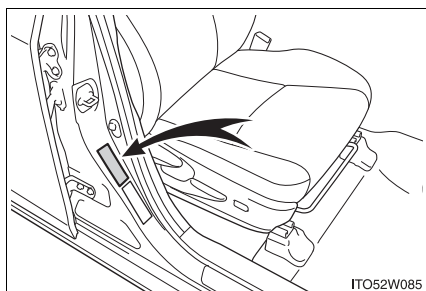
STEP 11 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown. (→P. 542)

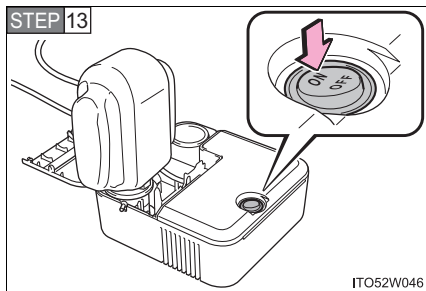
Left-hand drive vehicles



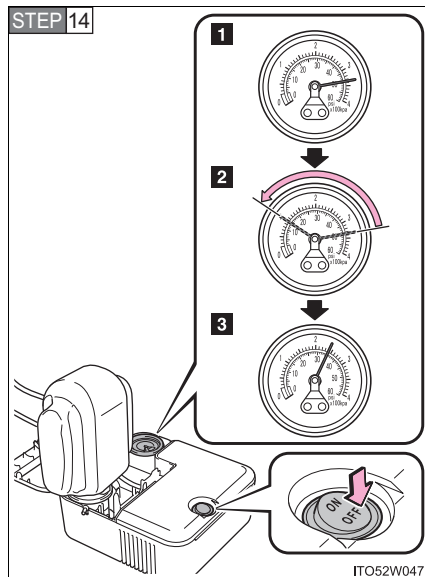
Right-hand drive vehicles



STEP 12 Start the hybrid system. (→P. 208)



To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

- 1** The sealant will be injected and the pressure will surge, and then gradually decrease.
- 2** The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (15 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

3 Inject to specified air pressure.

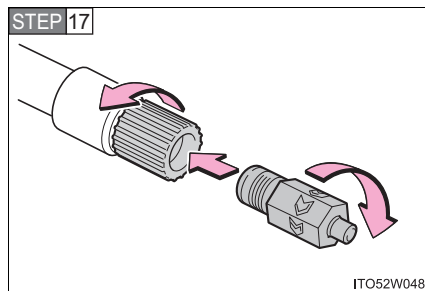
- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.
- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 35 minutes with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure.

(→P. 504, 542)

STEP 15 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

STEP 16 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

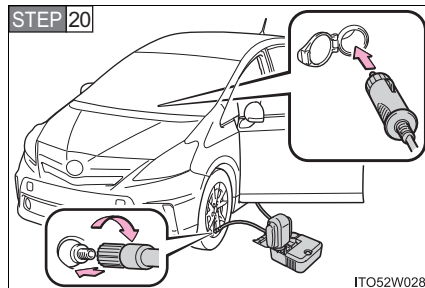


Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.

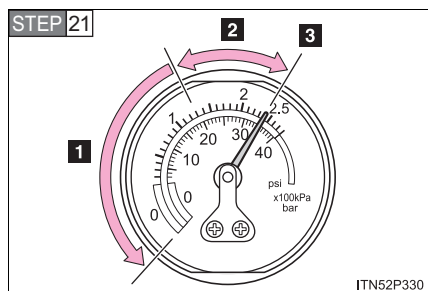
STEP 18 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

STEP 19 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).



After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the repair kit.

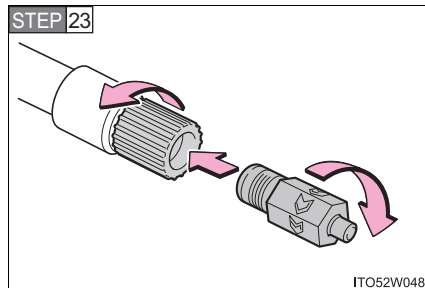
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Turn the compressor switch on and wait for an approximately 5 seconds, and then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.

- 1** If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- 2** If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to **STEP 22**.
- 3** If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure (→P. 542): Proceed to **STEP 23**.

STEP 22 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform **STEP 20**.



Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.

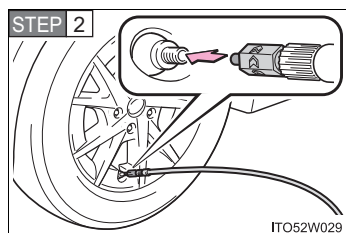
STEP 24 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

STEP 25 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

■ If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

STEP 1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.



Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.

STEP 3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

STEP 4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure.

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

■ The valve of a tire that has been repaired

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

■ Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.

The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

■ Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be purchased, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is shown on the bottle. The bottle of sealant should be replaced with a new bottle before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

 CAUTION

■ **Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

■ **Caution while driving**

- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle.
Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **Precautions for use of the sealant**

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

 CAUTION**■ When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.

 CAUTION

- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

■ **Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.
 - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
 - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

**NOTICE****■ When performing an emergency repair**

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

■ Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If fuel splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow fuel to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

■ **The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed (→P. 208)**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly.*
(→P. 513)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
Refuel the vehicle.
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system.*
(→P. 138)
- There may be a malfunction in the P position control system.*
(→P. 213, 467, 467)

*: It may not be possible to shift the shift position from P to another position.

■ **The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 516)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

■ **The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 516)

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the “POWER” switch is functioning normally:

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Turn the “POWER” switch to ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 3 Press and hold the “POWER” switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If you lose your keys

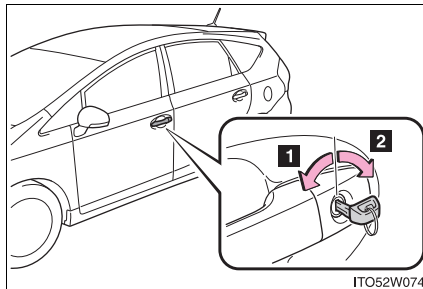
New genuine keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using the other key and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 73) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors

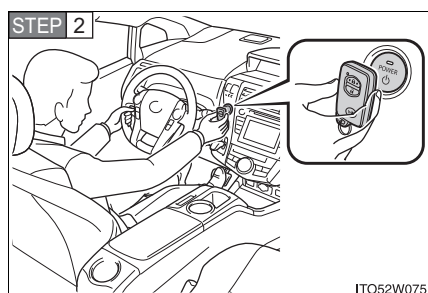


Use the mechanical key (→P. 61) in order to perform the following operations:

- 1** Locks all the doors
- 2** Unlocks the door

Changing “POWER” switch modes and starting the hybrid system

STEP 1 Depress the brake pedal.



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the “POWER” switch.

If any of the doors is opened or closed while the key is being touched to the switch, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key.

STEP 3 Perform the following operations.

To change “POWER” switch modes: Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the “POWER” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 210)

To start the hybrid system: Press the “POWER” switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Stopping the hybrid system**

Set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and press the “POWER” switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted.
(→P. 424)

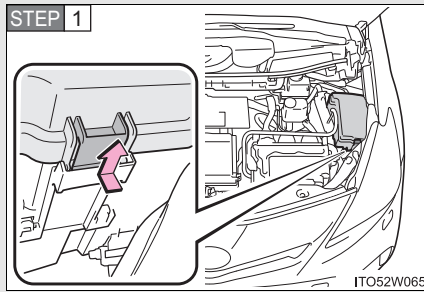
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged.

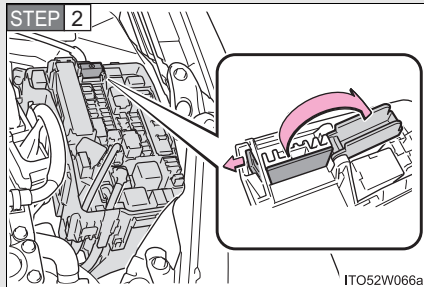
You can also call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

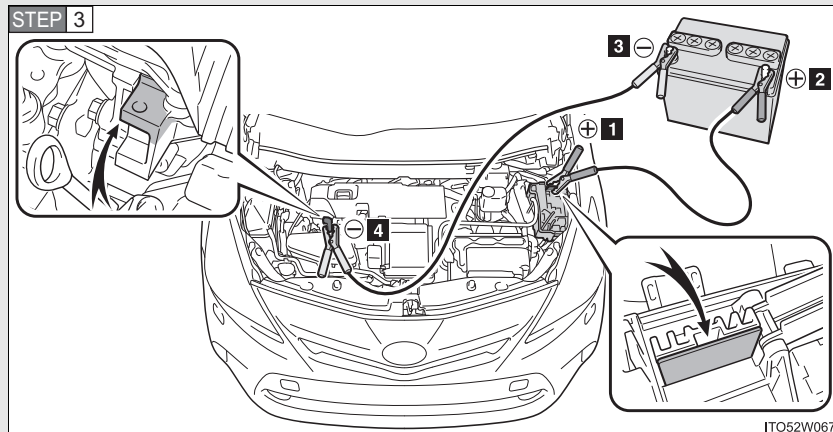


Open the hood and fuse block cover.

When closing, first hook the lid onto the two rear tabs.



Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.



Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

- 1** Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the exclusive jump starting terminal on your vehicle.
- 2** Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- 3** Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- 4** Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

STEP 4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

STEP 5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the “POWER” switch to ON mode.

STEP 6 Make sure the “READY” indicator comes on. If the indicator light does not come on, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

STEP 7 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

STEP 8 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover, and reinstall the fuse box cover to its original position.

When installing, first hook the fuse box cover onto the two rear tabs.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged

- The hybrid system may not start. (→P. 409)
- If the 12-volt battery is depleted with the shift position in P, it will not be possible to shift the shift position other than P. In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both front wheels because the front wheels are locked by the parking lock. (→P. 455)
- When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, start the hybrid system, depress the brake pedal, and confirm that it is possible to shift into each shift position.

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

 CAUTION

■ **Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

■ **12-volt battery precautions**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

 CAUTION**■ After recharging the 12-volt battery**

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

→P. 411

 NOTICE**■ When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans, etc.

■ Exclusive jump starting terminal

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating:

- The high coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on:
The engine may be overheating.
- The hybrid system overheat warning light comes on:
The power control unit may be overheating.

Follow the correction procedure as described below.

Correction procedures

■ **If the high coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on**

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Check to see if steam is coming out from under the hood.

If you see steam:

Stop the hybrid system. Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides and then restart the hybrid system.

If you do not see steam:

Leave the hybrid system operating and carefully lift the hood.

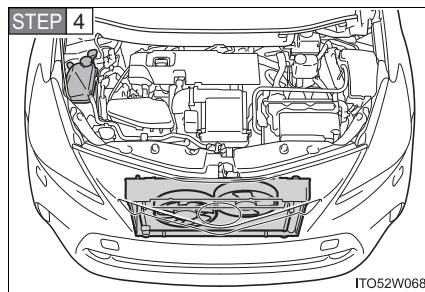
STEP 3 Check to see if the cooling fans are operating.

If the fans are operating:

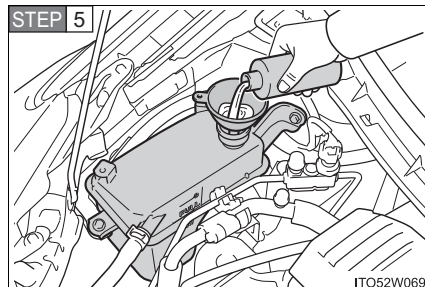
Wait until the high coolant temperature warning light goes off and then stop the hybrid system.

If the fans are not operating:

Stop the hybrid system immediately and call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, check the engine coolant level and inspect the cooling system for leaks.



If necessary, add engine coolant up to the "FULL" line.

Water can be used in an emergency measure if engine coolant is unavailable. (→P. 539)

Have the vehicle checked at nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

■ If the hybrid system overheat warning light comes on

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Leave the hybrid system operating and carefully lift the hood.

STEP 3 Check if the cooling fans are operating.

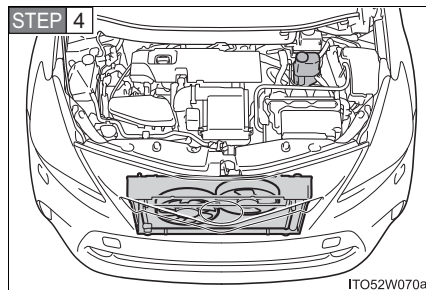
If the fans are operating:

Wait until the hybrid system overheat warning light turns off and then stop the hybrid system.

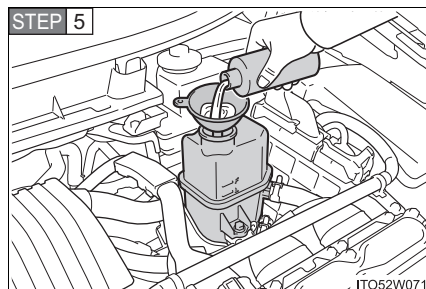
If the warning light does not turn off, call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fans are not operating:

Stop the hybrid system immediately and call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



After the hybrid system has cooled down, check the power control unit coolant level and inspect the cooling system for leaks.



If necessary, add power control unit coolant up to the “F” line.

Water can be used in an emergency measure if power control unit coolant is unavailable.
(→P. 539)

Have the vehicle checked at nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ Overheating

The following symptoms may occur when your vehicle is overheating:

- Hybrid system output decrease
- Steam is coming from under the hood

 CAUTION

■ **To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle**

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injuries such as burns.
- Check that the indicator on the “POWER” switch and the “READY” indicator are off.
- For vehicles with a hybrid system, there are times when the gasoline engine automatically starts to run or the cooling fans suddenly start to operate. Do not touch or approach the rotating parts of the fans, etc. Doing so may lead to fingers, clothes or tools getting caught, resulting in injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot.
Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

 NOTICE

■ **When adding engine/power control unit coolant**

Wait until the hybrid system has cooled down before adding engine/power control unit coolant.

When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

■ **To prevent damage to the cooling system**

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.)
- Do not use commercially available coolant additives

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

- STEP 1** Set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P. Stop the hybrid system.
- STEP 2** Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
- STEP 3** Place wood, stones or some other material under the tires to help provide traction.
- STEP 4** Restart the hybrid system.
- STEP 5** Shift the shift position to D or R, release the parking brake and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

CAUTION

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When changing the shift position

Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may cause the vehicle to accelerate abruptly, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



NOTICE

■ **To avoid damage to the hybrid transmission and other components**

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift position to N.

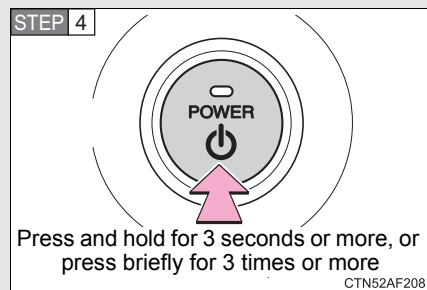
If the shift position is shifted to N

STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

STEP 4 Stop the hybrid system.

If the shift position cannot be shifted to N

STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.



To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the “POWER” switch for 3 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly for 3 times or more in succession.

STEP 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

CAUTION

■ If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

Vehicle specifications

6

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....	532
Fuel information	544

6-2. Customization

Customizable features	546
-----------------------------	-----

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		4615 mm (181.7 in.)
Overall width		1775 mm (69.9 in.)
Overall height* ¹		1575 mm (62.0 in.) ^{*2} 1600 mm (63.0 in.) ^{*3}
Wheelbase		2780 mm (109.4 in.)
Tread	Front	1540 mm (60.6 in.) ^{*4} 1530 mm (60.2 in.) ^{*5}
	Rear	1545 mm (60.8 in.) ^{*4} 1535 mm (60.4 in.) ^{*5}
Gross vehicle mass		2115 kg (4663 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1110 kg (2447 lb.)
	Rear	1110 kg (2447 lb.)

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Vehicles without panoramic roof

*3: Vehicles with panoramic roof

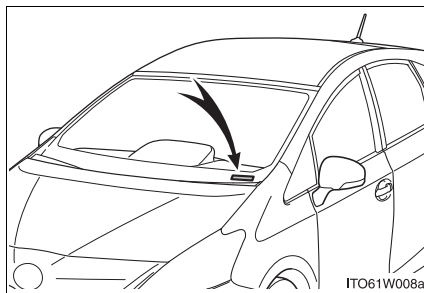
*4: Vehicles with 16-inch tires

*5: Vehicles with 17-inch tires

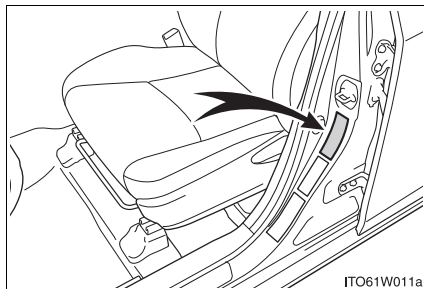
Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

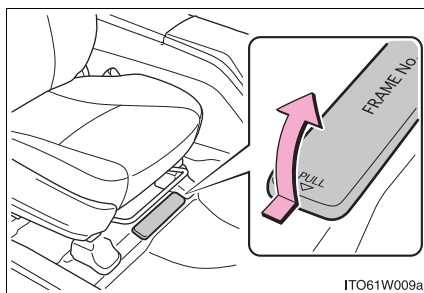
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



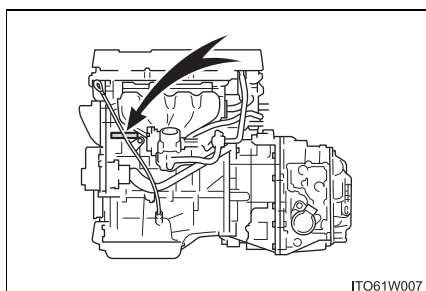
This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.

6-1. Specifications

■ Engine number



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

Engine

Model	2ZR-FXE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	80.5 × 88.3 mm (3.17 × 3.48 in.)
Displacement	1798 cm ³ (109.7 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only
Research Octane Number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 Imp.gal.)

Electric motor (Traction motor)

Type	Permanent magnet motor
Maximum output	60 kW
Maximum torque	207 N•m (21.1 kgf•m, 153 ft•lbf)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Lithium-ion battery
Voltage	3.6 V/cell
Capacity	5 Ah
Quantity	56 cells
Overall voltage	201.6

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

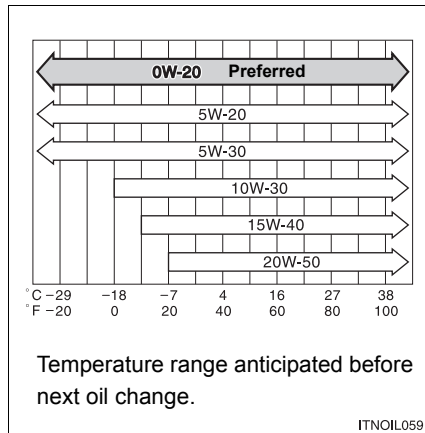
0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:

API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy, and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 or lower viscosity engine oil is recommended.

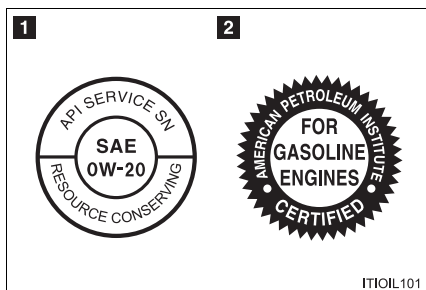
6-1. Specifications

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the proper oil you should use.



1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SN)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 0W-20)

Lower portion:
“Resource-conserving” means that the oil has fuel saving and environmental protection capabilities.

2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity	Gasoline engine	Without an exhaust heat recovery system 6.5 L (6.9 qt., 5.7 Imp.qt.) With an exhaust heat recovery system 6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.)
	Power control unit	2.7 L (2.9 qt., 2.4 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO SC20HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

**NOTICE**

■ **Iridium-tipped spark plugs**

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

6-1. Specifications

Electrical system

12-volt battery Open voltage at 20 °C (68 °F):	12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the hybrid system and all lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	4.2 A max.

Transmission

Fluid capacity*	3.4 L (3.6 qt., 3.0 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.

If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance ^{*1}	Left-hand drive vehicles 75 mm (2.95 in.) Right-hand drive vehicles 79 mm (3.11 in.)
Pedal free play	1.0 — 6.0 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake pedal travel ^{*2}	8 — 11 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3

^{*1}: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 196 N (20.0 kgf, 44.1 lbf) while the hybrid system is operating.

^{*2}: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.5 lbf).

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
-----------	---------------------------

6-1. Specifications

Tires and wheels

Type A

Tire size	205/60R16 92V
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tire 240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm ² or bar, 35 psi) Rear tire 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar, 33psi)
Wheel size	16 × 6 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

Type B

Tire size	215/50R17 91V
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar, 33 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 7J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	T135/70D17 102M
Spare tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm ² or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Halogen headlights		
	Low beam	55	A
	High beam	60	B
	LED headlights		
	High beam	60	B
	Front fog lights*	55	A
	Front turn signal lights	21	C
	Front position lights	5	D
Interior	Rear turn signal lights	21	C
	Back-up lights	21	D
	Rear fog light	21	D
	License plate lights	5	D
	Personal/interior lights		
	Vehicles without panoramic roof	5	D
	Vehicles with panoramic roof	8	D
Interior	Rear interior light	8	E
	Vanity lights	8	D
	Door courtesy lights	5	D
	Luggage compartment light	5	E

- A: H11 halogen bulbs
 B: HB3 halogen bulbs
 C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
 D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
 E: Double end bulbs
 *: If equipped

6-1. Specifications

Fuel information

Except EU area:

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

EU area:

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

■ **Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline**

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

**NOTICE****■ Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and emission control system to function improperly.
- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

6-2. Customization

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Customizable features

- 1** Vehicles with a “touch screen”: Settings that can be changed using the “touch screen”
(For further information on customizing settings using the “touch screen”, refer to the “touch screen” Owner’s Manual’.)
- 2** Vehicles with a navigation system: Settings that can be changed using the navigation system
(For further information on customizing settings using the navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.)
- 3** Settings that can be changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Smart entry & start system (→P. 64)	Smart entry & start system	ON	OFF	O	O	O
	Number of consecutive door lock operations (Australia only)	2 times	As many as desired	–	–	O
Wireless remote control (→P. 88)	Wireless remote control	ON	OFF	–	–	O
	Buzzer sounds when pushing  with any door not closed	ON	OFF	–	–	O

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Smart entry & start system (→P. 64) and wireless remote control (→P. 88)	Operation signals (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF	–	O	O
	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
			120 seconds			
	Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	ON	OFF	–	–	O
	Adjust the volume of buzzer sounds	Level 7	Level 1 to 6	O	O	O
			OFF			
Alarm (→P. 145)	Deactivates the alarm when the doors are unlocked using the mechanical key	OFF	ON	–	–	O
Automatic light control system (→P. 255)	Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Levels 1 to 5	O	O	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Illumination (→P. 341)	Time elapsed before lights turn off	15 seconds	OFF	–	O	O
			7.5 seconds			
			30 seconds			
	Operation when the doors are unlocked*	ON	OFF	–	O	O
	Operation after the “POWER” switch turned OFF*	ON	OFF	–	O	O
	Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electric key on your person (When the personal/interior light main switch is door position)*	ON	OFF	–	O	O
	Foot lights	ON	OFF	–	–	O
	Foot lights operation when the vehicle is running	ON	OFF	–	–	O

*: When the customized settings are changed using the navigation system, these functions will be changed between ON and OFF simultaneously.

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Meter and instrument panel (→P. 230)	Sensor sensitivity for darkening the brightness of the meter, navigation system and instrument panel depending on the outside brightness	0	-2 to +2	—	—	O
	Sensor sensitivity for returning the brightness of the meter, navigation system and instrument panel to the original level depending on the outside brightness	0	-2 to +2	—	—	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 320)	Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to “AUTO” switch operation	ON	OFF	–	O	O
	Heating/cooling operation minimized in Eco drive mode	ON	OFF	–	–	O
Panoramic roof shades door lock-linked automatic closing function (→P. 364)	Operates when the “POWER” switch is turned off and the doors are locked from inside or outside the vehicle using the wireless remote control, or are locked from outside the vehicle using the smart entry & start system or mechanical key	ON	OFF	–	–	O

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Reverse warning buzzer (→P. 223)	Operation signals (Buzzer) when shifting into R	Beeps repeatedly	Beeps once	–	–	O
Seat belt reminder (→P. 471)	Vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer	ON	OFF	–	–	O

Index

Abbreviation list554

Alphabetical index.....555

What to do if... 566

Vehicles with a “touch screen”:

For details of equipment related to the “touch screen”, such as the audio system, refer to the ““touch screen” Owner’s Manual”.

Vehicles with a navigation system:

For details of equipment related to the navigation system, such as the audio system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Abbreviation list**Abbreviation/Acronym list**

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
A/C	Air Conditioning
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
CRS	Child Restraint System
DISP	Display
ECO	Economy/Ecology
ECU	Electronic Control Unit
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
EPS	Electric Power Steering
EV	Electric Vehicle
IPA	Intelligent Parking Assist
LED	Light Emitting Diode
OBD	On Board Diagnostics
PCS	Pre-Crash Safety System
PWR	Power
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TRC	Traction Control
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

Alphabetical index

Alphabetical index

A

A/C

- Air conditioning filter..... 421
- Automatic air conditioning system 320

ABS 292

Air conditioning filter 421

Air conditioning system

- Air conditioning filter..... 421
- Automatic air conditioning system 320
- Steering wheel climate remote control switches 333

Airbags

- Airbag operating conditions 156
- Airbag precautions for your child 160
- Airbag warning light 465
- Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 157
- Curtain shield airbag precautions 160
- General airbag precautions... 160
- Knee airbag..... 153
- Locations of airbags 153
- Modification and disposal of airbags..... 165
- Proper driving posture..... 151
- Side airbag operating conditions 157
- Side airbag precautions 160
- Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 157
- Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 160
- SRS airbags..... 153

Antenna 379

Anti-lock brake system 292

Assist grips 368

Audio input*

Audio remote control switches*

Audio system* 336

Audio/video system* 336

Automatic air conditioning system

- Air conditioning filter 421
- Air conditioning system..... 320
- Automatic air conditioning system 320
- Steering wheel climate remote control switches..... 333

Automatic headlight leveling system 259

Automatic light control system 255

AUX port*

Auxiliary box 352, 372

B

Back door

- Back door..... 93
- Smart entry & start system 64
- Wireless remote control 88

Back-up lights

- Replacing light bulbs..... 439
- Wattage 543

Battery

- Checking..... 407
- If the 12-volt battery is discharged..... 516
- Preparing and checking before winter..... 313

*: Refer to “touch screen” Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Bluetooth®*	
Bottle holders	351
Brake	
Fluid	541
Parking brake	228
Brake assist	292
Break-in tips	197
Brightness control	
Instrument cluster light	
control.....	233

C

Camera*	
Care	
Exterior.....	376
Interior.....	381
Seat belts.....	382
Cargo hooks	371
CD player*	
Chains	315
Child restraint system	
Baby seats, definition	168
Baby seats, installation	180
Child seats, definition	168
Child seats,	
installation.....	180
Installing child restraint system	
with ISOFIX rigid	
anchors.....	186
Installing child restraint system	
with seat belts.....	180
Installing child restraint system	
with top strap	188
Junior seats, definition	168
Junior seats,	
installation.....	180

Child safety	
Airbag precautions	160
Back door precautions	95
Child restraint system	168
Child-protectors	91
How your child should wear	
the seat belt.....	122
Installing	
child restraints	179
Panoramic roof	
precautions.....	365
Power window lock switch	130
Power window precautions ...	133
Removed electronic key battery	
precautions	426
Seat belt precautions	123
Seat heater precautions.....	362
12-volt battery precautions ...	410
Child-protectors	91
Cleaning	
Exterior	376
Interior.....	381
Seat belts.....	382
Clock	358
Condenser	404
Console box	348
Cooling system	
Engine overheating	522
Hybrid system overheating ...	522
Cruise control	
Cruise control.....	269
Dynamic radar cruise	
control.....	274
Cup holders	349
Curtain shield airbags	153
Customizable features	546

D	Daytime running light system257	E	Eco drive mode switch 220
	Deck board371		Electric power steering 292
	Defogger		Electronic key
	Rear window 335		If the electronic key does not operate properly 513
	Side mirrors 335		Replacing battery 424
	Dimensions532		Emergency, in case of
	Display		If a warning buzzer sounds 463
	Dynamic radar cruise control 274		If a warning light turns on 463
	Head-up display 247		If the electronic key does not operate properly 513
	Trip information 235		If the hybrid system will not start 510
	Do-it-yourself maintenance387		If the 12-volt battery is discharged 516
	Door lock		If you have a flat tire 476, 488
	Back door 93		If you lose your keys 512
	Side doors 90		If you think something is wrong 462
	Smart entry & start system 64		If your vehicle becomes stuck 527
	Wireless remote control 88		If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 529
	Door pockets354		If your vehicle needs to be towed 455
	Doors		If your vehicle overheats 522
	Back door 93		Emergency flashers
	Door glasses 130		Switch 454
	Door lock 64, 88, 90		Emergency tire puncture repair kit 488
	Rear door child-protector 91		
	Side doors 90		
	Driver's seat belt reminder light471		
	Driving		
	Break-in tips 197		
	Correct posture 151		
	Procedures 196		
	Winter driving tips 313		

*: Refer to “touch screen” Owner’s Manual” or “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Engine		F	Floor mats 369
Accessory mode 210			Fluid
Compartment 397			Brake 541
Hood 391			Washer 405
How to start the hybrid			Fog lights
system 208			Replacing light bulbs 439
Identification number 533			Switch 260
If the hybrid system will not			Wattage 543
start 510			Foot lights 341
Ignition switch 208			Front fog lights
Overheating 522			Replacing light bulbs 439
"POWER" switch 208			Switch 260
Engine coolant			Wattage 543
Capacity 539			Front passenger's seat belt
Checking 402			reminder light 471
Preparing and checking			Front position lights
before winter 313			Switch 255
Engine/power control unit coolant			Front seats
Capacity 539			Adjustment 99
Checking 402			Flattening seatbacks 100
Preparing and checking			Front turn signal lights
before winter 313			Replacing light bulbs 439
Engine oil			Switch 227
Capacity 535			Wattage 543
Checking 398			Fuel
Preparing and checking			Capacity 534
before winter 313			Fuel gauge 230
EPS 292			Information 544
EV drive mode switch 215			Refueling 134
			Type 544
			Fuel door 134
			Fuel filler door 134
			Fuses 427

G	Gauges.....230	I	Identification
	Glove boxes347		Engine..... 534
H	Hands-free system		Vehicle 533
	(for cellular phone)*		Ignition switch 208
	Hazard lights		Illuminated entry system 341
	Switch454		Immobilizer system 138
	Head-up display247		Indicator lights.....242
	Head restraints		Inside rear view mirror..... 126
	Adjustment 113		Instrument cluster light
	Headlight cleaner.....268		control 233
	Headlights		Interior lights
	Cleaner268		Interior lights 341
	Replacing light bulbs.....439		Switch 342
	Switch255		Wattage 543
	Wattage.....543	J	Jack
	Heaters		Positioning a floor jack..... 394
	Automatic air conditioning		Vehicle-equipped jack.... 476,488
	system 320		Jack handle 476, 488
	Seat heaters.....361	K	Keyless entry 88
	Side mirrors.....335		Keys
	Hill-start assist control.....298		Electronic key 61
	Hood.....391		If the electronic key does not
	Hooks		operate properly 513
	Cargo 371		If you lose your keys..... 512
	Horn229		Key number 61
	Hybrid system		Keyless entry 88
	Emergency shut off system.... 44		Keys.....61
	Energy monitor/		Mechanical key 61
	consumption screen 49		"POWER" switch.....208
	High voltage components43		Wireless remote control key ... 88
	Hybrid System Indicator.....237		Knee airbag 153
	Ignition switch208		
	"POWER" switch208		

*: Refer to "touch screen" Owner's Manual
or "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

L	License plate lights	
	Replacing light bulbs	439
	Wattage	543
	Light bulbs	
	Replacing	439
	Wattage	543
	Lights	
	Emergency flasher switch	454
	Fog light switch	260
	Foot lights	341
	Hazard light switch	454
	Headlight switch	255
	Interior lights	342
	Personal lights	343
	Replacing light bulbs	439
	Shift lever lighting	341
	Turn signal lever	227
	Turn signal light switch	227
	Vanity lights	357
	Wattage	543
	Luggage compartment light	
	Switch	94
	Wattage	543
	Luggage cover	373

M	Maintenance	
	Do-it-yourself maintenance ...	387
	Maintenance data	532
	Maintenance requirements ...	384

Meter	
Instrument cluster light	
control	233
Meters	230
Speed unit select button	232
Trip information display	235

Microphone*

Mirrors	
Inside rear view mirror	126
Side mirror heater	335
Side mirrors	128
Vanity mirrors	357

MP3 disc*

N	Navigation system	
	(refer to "Navigation	
	System Owner's Manual")	

O	Odometer	231
----------	-----------------------	-----

Oil	
Engine oil	398
Opener	
Back door	93
Fuel filler door	134
Hood	391

Outside rear view mirrors	
Adjusting and folding	128

Outside rear view mirror	
defogger switch	335

Outside temperature	
display	320

Overhead console	352
Overheating	522

P Panoramic roof Sun shade.....363 Washing precautions380 Parking brake228 PCS301 Personal lights Switch343 Wattage.....543 Pollen removal mode.....327 Power outlets359 “POWER” switch208 Power windows.....130 Pre-crash safety system301	S Seat belt reminder light..... 471 Seat belts Adjusting the seat belt 119 Child restraint system installation 179 Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt.....382 Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) 121 How to wear your seat belt ... 116 How your child should wear the seat belt..... 122 Pre-crash seat belts..... 301 Pregnant women, proper seat belt use..... 121 Reminder light.....471 Seat belt hangers..... 106 Seat belt pretensioners..... 120 Seat heaters 361
R Radar cruise control system274 Radiator404 Radio* Radio data system* RDS* Rear sunshade.....367 Rear turn signal lights Replacing light bulbs.....439 Wattage.....543 Rear view mirror126, 128 Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers...335 Rear window wiper and washer266 Replacing Electronic key battery.....424 Fuses427 Light bulbs.....439 Tires.....476 Roof shades363	Seats Adjustment 99, 103, 109 Adjustment precautions..... 101, 106, 111 Child seats/child restraint system installation 179 Cleaning.....381 Flattening seatbacks..... 100 Folding down the seatbacks 104,109 Head restraint 113 Properly sitting in the seat 151 Seat heaters 361 Second seats Adjustment.....103 Folding down 104

*: Refer to “touch screen” Owner’s Manual”
or “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Alphabetical index

Service reminder indicators	242
Shift lever	
Transmission.....	218
Side airbags	153
Side mirrors	
Adjusting and folding.....	128
Smart entry & start system	
Antenna location	67
Entry functions	64
Starting the hybrid system	208
Spare tire	
Inflation pressure	542
Storage location	476
Spark plug	539
Specifications	532
Speedometer	230
Steering wheel	
Adjustment.....	125
Audio switches*	
Storage feature	345
Stuck	
If your vehicle becomes stuck	527
Sun visors	356
Sunshade	
Panoramic roof.....	363
Rear doors	367

Switch	
Audio remote control switches*	
Cruise control switch.....	269
Driving mode select switch	220
Eco drive mode switch.....	220
Emergency flasher switch.....	454
EV drive mode switch	215
Fog light switch	260
Hazard light switch.....	454
Headlight cleaner switch.....	268
Ignition switch	208
Light switches	255
Panoramic roof shades switch	363
Power door lock switch	90
“POWER” switch.....	208
Power window switch.....	130
Pre-crash braking off switch	302
Talk switch*	
Telephone switch*	
Window lock switch.....	130
Wipers and washer switch	262

T	Tail lights	
	Switch	255
	Talk switch*	
	Telephone switch*	
	Theft deterrent system	
	Alarm	145
	Double-locking system	143
	Immobilizer system	138
	Tire inflation pressure	416
	Tires	
	Chains	315
	Checking	413
	Compact spare tire	476
	If you have a flat tire	476, 488
	Inflation pressure	416
	Replacing	476
	Rotating tires	413
	Size	542
	Snow tires	313
	Spare tire	476

Tonneau cover	373
Touch tracer display	249
Tools	476, 488
Towing	
Emergency towing	456
Trailer towing	317
TRC	292
Traction control	292
Trailer towing	317
Transmission	
Hybrid transmission	218
P position switch	221
Trip information	235
Trip meter	231
Turn signal lights	
Replacing light bulbs	439
Switch	227
Wattage	543

U **USB port***

V	Vanity lights	
	Vanity lights	357
	Wattage	543
	Vanity mirrors	357
	Vehicle identification	
	number	533
	Vehicle stability control	292
	VSC	292

*: Refer to “touch screen” Owner’s Manual”
or “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

W

Warning buzzers

Brake system	463
Open door	470
Seat belt reminder.....	471

Warning lights

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	465
Automatic headlight leveling system	468
Brake system	463, 466
Charging system	464
Cruise control.....	468
Electric power steering system	465
High coolant temperature.....	464
Hybrid battery indicator light.....	467
Hybrid system	464
Hybrid system overheat	469
LED headlights.....	468
Low engine oil pressure	464
Low fuel level	470
Low hybrid battery (traction battery)	470
Malfunction indicator lamp	465
Open door	470
Parking lock system	467
P position request	469
Pre-crash safety system	466
Radar cruise control.....	468
Seat belt warning light.....	471
Slip indicator	466
Smart entry & start system.....	473
SRS airbags.....	465

Warning message

Parking lock system.....	467
--------------------------	-----

Washer

Checking.....	405
Preparing and checking before winter.....	313
Switch	262, 266

Washing and waxing..... 376

Wheels 419

Window glasses..... 130

Window lock switch 130

Windows

Power windows.....	130
Rear window defogger.....	335
Washer	262, 266

Windshield wipers 262

Winter driving tips 313

Wireless remote control key

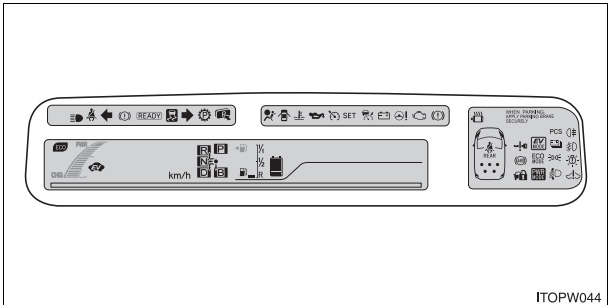
Locking/Unlocking.....	88
Replacing the battery.....	424

WMA disc*

*: Refer to “touch screen” Owner’s Manual
or “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

What to do if... What to do if...

A tire punctures	P. 476, 488	If you have a flat tire
The hybrid system does not start	P. 510 P. 138 P. 516	If the hybrid system will not start Immobilizer system If the 12-volt battery is discharged
The high coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on	P. 522	If your vehicle overheats
If the hybrid system overheat warning light comes on		
Steam can be seen coming from under the hood		
The key is lost	P. 512	If you lose your keys
The 12-volt battery runs out	P. 516	If the 12-volt battery is discharged
The doors cannot be locked	P. 90 P. 93	Side doors Back door
The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand	P. 527	If the vehicle becomes stuck
A warning light or indicator light comes on	P. 463	If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds



■ Warning lights

	Brake system warning light (red indicator) P. 463		Malfunction indicator lamp P. 465
	Charging system warning light P. 464		SRS warning light P. 465
	Low engine oil pressure warning light P. 464		ABS warning light P. 465
	High coolant temperature warning light P. 464		Electric power steering system warning light P. 465
	Hybrid system warning light P. 464		Pre-crash safety system warning light*1 P. 466

What to do if...

	Slip indicator light P. 466		P position request indicator light P. 469
	Brake system warning light (yellow indicator) P. 466		Hybrid system overheat warning light P. 469
	Parking lock system warning light P. 467		Low hybrid battery (traction battery) warning light P. 470
WHEN PARKING, APPLY PARKING BRAKE SECURELY Parking lock system warning message P. 467			Hybrid battery indicator light P. 467
	LED headlight warning light P. 468		Open door warning light P. 470
Automatic headlight leveling system warning light P. 468			Low fuel level warning light P. 470
	Cruise control indicator light*2 P. 468		Seat belt reminder light P. 471
	Radar cruise control indicator light*2 P. 468		Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light P. 471
			Smart entry & start system warning light P. 473

*1: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

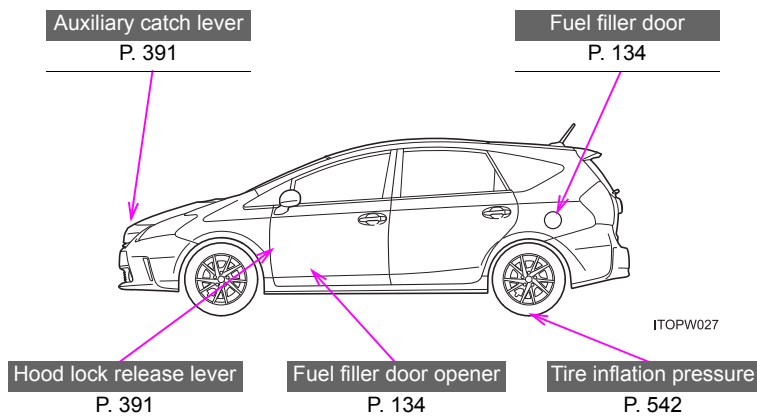
*2: The light comes on in yellow to indicate a malfunction.

What to do if...

What to do if...

What to do if...

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 Imp.gal.)	
Fuel type	Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only	
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 542	
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	With filter Without filter	L (qt., Imp.qt.) 4.2 (4.4, 3.7) 3.9 (4.1, 3.4)
Engine oil type	Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent 0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30: API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy- Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil 15W-40 and 20W-50: API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil	
	P. 535	